教辅资料站
电子教辅 试卷练习
知识总结 备课资源
扫码关注获取更多学习资料

荣德基 主编

典中点®

综合应用创新题 典中点

一本在做题中教会你学习方法的书



五年级英语(下)

(KP版) 三年级起点

内含 名师划重点 基础默写本

经典好题·精妙点拨

陕西新华出版传媒集团
陕西人民教育出版社

荣德基 主编

典中点

综合应用创新题 典中点

一本在做题中教会你学习方法的书



五年级 英语

下（KP版）

本册主编：刘 曼

陕西新华出版传媒集团
陕西人民教育出版社
·西安·

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

目录 CONTENTS

Lesson 1 May I speak to Mary?

课时 1　基础巩固练 …… 1
课时 2　综合提升练 …… 2
小升初预备营 …… 3
Lesson 1 听说读写训练营 …… 4

Lesson 2 We mustn't cross the street now

课时 1　基础巩固练 …… 6
课时 2　综合提升练 …… 7
小升初预备营 …… 8
Lesson 2 听说读写训练营 …… 9

Lesson 3 How many pupils are there?

课时 1　基础巩固练 …… 11
课时 2　综合提升练 …… 12
小升初预备营 …… 13
Lesson 3 听说读写训练营 …… 14

Lesson 4 Where do you live?

课时 1　基础巩固练 …… 16
课时 2　综合提升练 …… 17
小升初预备营 …… 18
Lesson 4 听说读写训练营 …… 19

Lesson 5 What do you do?

课时 1　基础巩固练 …… 21
课时 2　综合提升练 …… 22
小升初预备营 …… 23
Lesson 5 听说读写训练营 …… 24

Lesson 6 Revision

Lessons 1 ~ 5 阶段知识清单 …… 26
Lessons 1 ~ 5 阶段过关练 …… 27

Lesson 7 It's seven thirty-five

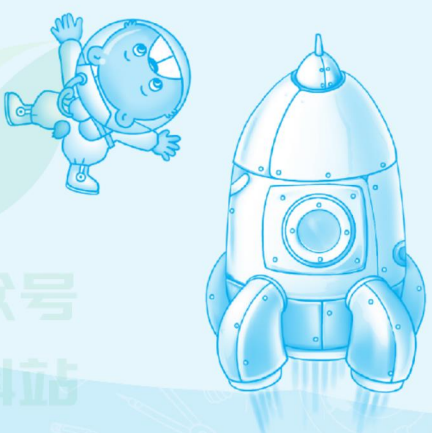
课时 1　基础巩固练 …… 29
课时 2　综合提升练 …… 30
小升初预备营 …… 31
Lesson 7 听说读写训练营 …… 32

Lesson 8 What day is it today?

课时 1　基础巩固练 …… 34
课时 2　综合提升练 …… 35
小升初预备营 …… 36
Lesson 8 听说读写训练营 …… 37

Lesson 9 Do you always have lunch at twelve?

课时 1　基础巩固练 …… 39
课时 2　综合提升练 …… 40
小升初预备营 …… 41
Lesson 9 听说读写训练营 …… 42



关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 10 Does she always come before six thirty?

课时 1　基础巩固练 …… 44
课时 2　综合提升练 …… 45
小升初预备营 …… 46
Lesson 10 听说读写训练营 …… 47

Lesson 11 When do you usually get up?

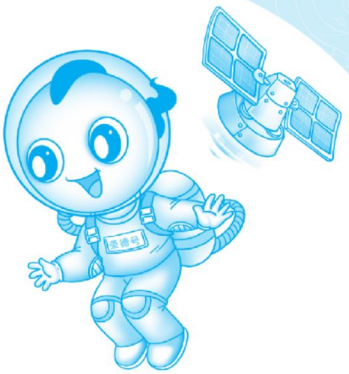
课时 1　基础巩固练 …… 49
课时 2　综合提升练 …… 50
小升初预备营 …… 51
Lesson 11 听说读写训练营 …… 52

Lesson 12 Revision

Lessons 7 ~ 11 阶段知识清单 …… 54
Lessons 7 ~ 11 阶段过关练 …… 55

期末复习训练

Lesson 1　复习训练 …… 57
Lesson 2　复习训练 …… 59
Lesson 3　复习训练 …… 61
Lesson 4　复习训练 …… 63
Lesson 5　复习训练 …… 65
Lesson 7　复习训练 …… 67
Lesson 8　复习训练 …… 69
Lesson 9　复习训练 …… 71
Lesson 10　复习训练 …… 73
Lesson 11　复习训练 …… 75



8 开活页部分

月考卷一

Lessons 1 ~ 3 过关检测卷 …… 77

月考卷二

Lessons 4 ~ 6 过关检测卷 …… 81

期中检测卷 …… 85

月考卷三

Lessons 7 ~ 9 过关检测卷 …… 89

月考卷四

Lessons 10 ~ 12 过关检测卷 …… 93

期末检测卷 …… 97

参考答案及点拨 …… 101

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

题有千变万化 我有妙法拆招

——本书题型解题方法示例

小学《典中点》英语再度全新升级，为大家带来了解题良方——解题的方法。有方法，解题快，不丢分！更多绝招请大家在书中寻找哦。



书面表达

综合能力题

阅读理解
完形填空
补全对话

一、阅读短文，完成任务。【细节理解法】

He is David. He is only four years old. He speaks English well. He comes from Canada. He has black hair and big eyes. He is short and lovely. I often play with him. David is very clever. He can count from one to two hundred (百). He...

（一）根据短文内容，判断句子正（T）误（F）。

（　　）1. David is a pupil.

（　　）2. I don't like David.

（　　）3. David is short and thin.

（　　）4. I can use chopsticks.

方法点拨：此题用细节理解法解答。

通过细读短文，再针对每个题返回短文找出相关的语句，仔细对比句意。例如2小题，由短文"I love him very much."可知此题错误；3小题，由短文"He is short and lovely."可知此题错误。

句子题

改写句子　句子翻译　句意填空

单项选择题

五、单项选择。

（　　）1. Do you have PE _____ Wednesdays?【规律记忆法】

A. at　　B. on　　C. in

方法点拨：此题用规律记忆法解答。

介词in，on和at的使用规律：在某个月份用介词in；在奥体的某月某日用介词on；在具体的某一时刻（几点或几点几分）用介词at。

词汇题

二、在方框中找出所给单词的同类词。【归类记忆法】

drop	twenty	bottle	twenty-three
pick	throw	cross	useful
thirty-five	paper	forty	blackboard
dirty	pupil	big	new

1. make: _____

2. two: _____

3. flower: _____

方法点拨：此题用归类记忆法解答。

根据单词的不同类别或词性将单词进行分类。例如：1小题所给单词是make，是动词，故与之词性相同的有drop, pick, throw, cross；2小题所给单词是two，是数词，与之词性相同的有forty, twenty, thrty-five, twenty-three。

听力题

一、听录音，选出与所听内容相符的图片。每小题读两遍。【关键词对应图片法】

（　　）1. A. 　B. 

（　　）2. A. 　B. 

方法点拨：此题用关键词对应图片法解答。

第一遍听录音时，抓住所听各题的关键词，然后把关键词对应到相应的图片上；第二遍听录音时，核对句子与所选图片是否匹配。

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 1　May I speak to Mary?

课时 1　基础巩固练 ☞(答案见 101 页)

一、圈出五个本课所学单词，并且在横线上写出其汉语意思。

l	a	f	t	e	r	n	o	o	n
m	i	q	u	e	s	t	i	o	n
e	t	d	s	p	e	a	k	i	l
a	n	u	m	b	e	r	t	y	e
c	e	r	t	a	i	n	l	y	a

1. _____　2. _____　3. _____

4. _____　5. _____

二、选词填空。(选项可重复，有一个选项多余)

at　to　on　about　in

1. —Where shall we meet?

—_____ the sports centre, OK?

2. Can you ask him _____ call me tonight?

3. —How _____ going shopping this afternoon?

—Good idea.　【导学号 2170393】

4. —May I speak _____ Lucy, please?

—Sorry, she's not _____.

5. —When shall we meet?

—What _____ ten o'clock?

三、请在有错的内容下面画线，并改正。

1. May I using your pen? _____

2. Let I help you. _____

3. Can me watch TV now? _____

4. May I have you number? _____

5. This is Jim speak. _____

6. What on three o'clock? _____

四、给下列问句选择正确的答语。

(　　)1. What are you doing now?

(　　)2. Is that Dongdong speaking?

(　　)3. How about playing football this afternoon?

(　　)4. May I speak to Mary?

A. Yes.　　B. Good idea.

C. Certainly.　　D. I'm watching TV.

五、选择正确的句子补全对话。

Andy: Hello, this is Andy speaking. 1. _____

Lily: Sorry, she isn't at home. 2. _____

Andy: Hi, Lily. When does she usually go home?

Lily: 3. _____ I'm not sure. What's up?

Andy: I don't know today's homework.

Lily: Oh, that's too bad. Don't worry. I can ask her to call you this evening.

Andy: That's very kind of you.

Lily: 4. _____

Andy: Certainly, it's 9 – 8 – 6 – 3 – 2 – 5 – 7.

Lily: 9 – 8 – 6 – 3 – 2 – 5 – 7, right?

Andy: Right.

Lily: 5. _____

Andy: Bye, Lily!

A. Er, about 7 o'clock?

B. May I speak to Emma?

C. Got it! Goodbye, Andy!

D. May I have your number, please?

E. This is Lily, Emma's sister.

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

课时 2 综合提升练 ☞（答案见 101 页）

一、选出每组单词中画线部分读音不同的一项。

（ ）1. A. job　　B. go　　C. hello

（ ）2. A. speak　　B. head　　C. meat

（ ）3. A. number　　B. run　　C. use

（ ）4. A. afternoon　　B. about　　C. far

（ ）5. A. in　　B. hi　　C. bike

二、根据图片，完成对话。（一空一词）



1. —May I _____ _____ _____?
   —_____. Here you are.



2. —May I _____ to Andy, please?
   —_____, she isn't in.



3. —What _____ Tom _____ now?
   —He _____ _____ _____ now.



4. —How _____ _____ _____ this Friday?
   —Good idea!



5. —Can I _____ some water _____ it now?
   —Yes, please.



6. —What _____ you _____?
   —I _____ _____ _____.

三、单项选择。

（ ）1. This is Taotao _____.
A. speaking　　B. speak　　C. saying

（ ）2. How about _____ this evening?
A. swim　　B. swiming
C. swimming

（ ）3. _____ I speak to Tom, please?
A. Am　　B. May　　C. Do

（ ）4. I want to _____ you a story.
A. tell　　B. telling　　C. speak

（ ）5. Can you ask _____ to call _____ this evening?
A. he; me　　B. him; I　　C. him; me

四、将下列句子重新排列，组成一段完整的对话。【问答匹配法】

A. I want to see *Zootopia* this afternoon. Would you like to go with me?

B. OK. Shall we meet at Wanda Plaza?

C. Hello! This is Tom speaking. Is that Jim?

D. See you!

E. Yes, I'd love to. When shall we meet?

F. Yes. What's up?

G. At three o'clock, OK?

H. Sounds great! See you then!

○→○→○→○→○→○→○→D

五、按要求完成下列各题。

1. Who's that speaking?（用 Lisa 回答）
_____

2. She wants to ask you a question.（改为否定句）
_____

3. She does her homework in the classroom.（变一般疑问句）
_____

4. My mother can make a cake.（用 now 改写句子）
_____

5. Lucy is having lunch now.（对画线部分提问）
_____

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

六、根据首字母提示写单词，补全短文。（将单词写在下面的横线上）

My 1. n_____ is Sam. I like pizzas 2. v_____ much. My mom often 3. m_____ a pizza on weekends. Today, my mom will teach me 4. h_____ to make a pizza.

Step 1, 5. p_____ some water 6. i_____ the flour.

Step 2, put some meat and cheese 7. o_____ it.

Step 3, put the pizza into the oven and 8. b_____ it.

Aha! It's 9. d_____. My mom said I did a great 10. j_____.

1. _____ 2. _____
3. _____ 4. _____
5. _____ 6. _____
7. _____ 8. _____
9. _____ 10. _____

小升初 预备营

一、选出与下列图片内容相符的选项。（有3个选项多余）

A. table tennis	B. basketball	C. tennis
D. diving	E. boxing	F. water polo
G. football	H. badminton	

1.  2.  3. 

4.  5. 

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
4. _____ 5. _____

二、填写正确的特殊疑问词/词组。

1. —_____ is that pretty girl?
— She is my sister.
2. —_____ are Jack and Tom?
— They are in the room.
3. —_____ is this bike?
— 50 dollars.
4. —_____ has a beautiful flower?
— John has a beautiful flower.
5. —_____ are they?
— They are my parents.
6. —_____ is your sister doing?
— She is having lunch.
7. —_____ shall we meet?
— At nine thirty, OK?
8. —_____ books do you want?
— 51.
9. —_____ can I do for you?
—I want some eggs.

三、补全对话。（一空一词）

A: Hello!

B: Hello! _____ I _____ _____ Mary?

A: Sorry, she's _____ _____.

B: This is Lingling _____. _____ that?

A: This is Alice. Can I _____ _____ _____ for you?

B: OK. Please _____ her _____ go to Xigong Cinema tomorrow morning. I'll _____ her at 8:00 at the gate of the cinema.

A: _____.

B: Thanks a lot.

A: Not at all.

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 1 听说读写训练营

（答案见 101 页）

听说专练

一、听录音，选出你所听到的内容。每小题读两遍。

听力训练

（ ）1. A. speak B. say C. shopping

（ ）2. A. push B. put C. pool

（ ）3. A. afternoon B. after C. morning

（ ）4. A. use your bike B. use your pen C. watch TV

（ ）5. A. Good idea. B. Good night. C. Good evening.

（ ）6. A. What's up? B. What's wrong? C. What time?

二、听录音，选择合适的单词连线组成你所听到的句子。每小题读两遍。

1. May / Could / I / me / speak / speaking / to / Sam?

2. She / He / is / are / not / at / home. / in.

3. How / What / about / playing / tennis / basketball / this / Sunday?

4. Can / he / I / put / some / any / water / into / it?

5. Let / them / us / go / swim / swimming / OK? / today.

三、听录音，给下列句子排序，使其成为一段完整的对话。对话读两遍。

（ ）Yes, this is Sam speaking.

（ ）OK. When shall we meet?

（ ）Hello! Is that Sam?

（ ）See you.

（ ）Can I go to see you this afternoon?

（ ）At seven.

（ ）Sure. I'm in Room 201 in Guangshan Hotel.

（ ）OK. See you.

四、听录音，选择合适的答语。每小题读两遍。

（ ）1. A. Yes, it's 9846537. B. Yes, it's 9847653.

（ ）2. A. No, I'm not. B. OK.

（ ）3. A. Yes, this is Jim speaking. B. Yes, I am.

（ ）4. A. Good idea. B. Yes, I can.

（ ）5. A. Certainly. B. Right.

（ ）6. A. At the sports centre. B. At three o'clock.

五、根据图片提示，回答问题。

口语测评

1. 

— What is she doing?

—…

2. 

—Can I go home now?

—…

3. 

—May I use your pen?

—…

4. 

—When shall we meet?

—…

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

读写专练

一、阅读短文，完成任务。

He is David. He is only four years old. He speaks English well. He comes from Canada. He has black hair and big eyes. He is lovely. I often play with him. David is very clever. He can count from one to two hundred（百）. He can speak a little Spanish. I teach him how to use chopsticks（筷子）. I love him very much. Who is he? He is my cousin.

（一）根据短文内容，判断句子正(T)误(F)。

【细节理解法】

（　　）1. David is a pupil.

（　　）2. I don't like David.

（　　）3. David is lovely and thin.

（　　）4. I can use chopsticks.

（二）根据短文，回答问题。

1. What does David look like?

_____

2. Where does David come from?

_____

3. What can David do?

_____

二、根据对话内容完成下列各题。

Steve: Hello, Alice. What do you usually have for breakfast?

Alice: I usually have fruit for breakfast.

Steve: OK. So what fruit do you like? Do you like pears?

Alice: No, I don't like pears. I like oranges and apples.

Steve: What about lunch? Do you like salad?

Alice: Yes, I really like it.

Steve: Do you like hot dogs for dinner?

Alice: Oh, no, they're not healthy. I like chicken for dinner.

Steve: OK. The last question—do you eat ice creams after dinner?

Alice: I like ice creams. But I don't eat them. I don't want to be fat.

1. What does Alice usually have for breakfast?

_____

2. What fruit does Alice like and dislike（不喜欢）?

_____

3. Why doesn't Alice eat ice creams?

_____

4. Alice likes _____ for dinner.

5. Alice _____ like hot dogs for dinner.

三、书面表达。



Tom 的好朋友 Amy 生病了，Tom 给她打电话表示慰问，请你根据情景，写出一段对话，不少于 50 词。

提示词：be ill, see a doctor, stay in bed, drink more water

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 2 We mustn't cross the street now

课时 1 基础巩固练 ☞(答案见 102 页)

一、用所给字母组成单词写在横线上，并写出其汉语意思。

1. u m s t _____ _____
2. s e e r t t _____ _____
3. o r s c s _____ _____
4. s n a w r e _____ _____
5. t i h g l _____ _____

二、根据图片，选出相对应的句子。

( )1. 

A. Look! The light is yellow. We can cross the street now.

B. Look! The light is yellow. We must wait.

( )2. 

A. We can cross the street now.

B. Look at the light. We must wait.

( )3. 

A. Are you playing with your balls?

B. May I go with you?

( )4. 

A. You must park the car here.

B. You mustn't park the car here.

( )5. 

A. Look! We can turn left here.

B. Look! We can't turn around here.

三、用所给单词的正确形式填空。

1. I should _____ (give) my seat to you.
2. The light is red. We _____ (must) cross the street now.
3. Look at these white _____ (line).
4. You can _____ (sit) here.
5. No _____ (park) here.

四、给下列句子选择合适的应答语。

( )1. Granny, please sit here.
( )2. Are you going shopping, Tom?
( )3. May I go with you?
( )4. What are they doing?
( )5. The light is green. We can cross now.

A. Yes. Let's go.
B. Yes, I am.
C. They're playing football.
D. Thank you.
E. Sure.

五、阅读对话，判断句子正(T)误(F)。

It's Monday morning. It's sunny. Jimmy and Cindy are going to school on foot.

Jimmy: Look at the red light. We must stop.

Cindy: Oh, sorry.

Jimmy: It's dangerous. We must remember the traffic rules.

Cindy: Yes, you're right. Look! The light is green. Let's go.

( )1. The green light means "Wait".
( )2. Today is Sunday.
( )3. We should remember the traffic rules.
( )4. Jimmy and Cindy are walking to school.

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

课时 2　综合提升练 ☞(答案见 102 页)

一、判断每组单词画线部分读音是否一致，一致的画“√”，不一致的画“×”。

( ) 1. must　put

( ) 2. light　right

( ) 3. street　see

( ) 4. line　bike

( ) 5. cousin　sun

( ) 6. answer　ask

二、选出每组单词中不同类的一项。

( ) 1. A. must　B. can　C. are

( ) 2. A. cross　B. street　C. line

( ) 3. A. cousin　B. teacher　C. sister

( ) 4. A. question　B. say　C. ask

( ) 5. A. old　B. light　C. line

三、找出句子中错误的一项并改正。

【导学号 2170393】

( ) 1. Lily and her mum (A) is (B) walking (C) in the park.

_____

( ) 2. The light (A) is yellow. We must (B) go (C) now.

_____

( ) 3. Look (A) on these (B) white lines (C).

_____

( ) 4. Are (A) you go (B) shopping (C), Mum?

_____

( ) 5. Jimmy and his brother are (A) going (B) play (C) football.

_____

四、按要求完成下列各题。

1. should, her, to, give, my, I, seat (.)（连词成句）

_____

2. We are going to play basketball.（改同义句）

_____

3. You must park the car here.（改为否定句）

_____

4. They are going shopping now.（对画线部分提问）

_____

5. We can cross the street now.（改为一般疑问句）

_____

五、补全对话。　【联系上下文法】

A. But you mustn't run in the street.

B. we must stop and wait.

C. we can cross the street.

D. Are you going to the park?

E. There are many cars and buses in the street.

A: Good morning, Grandpa. 1. _____

B: Yes.

A: May I go with you?

B: Sure. 2. _____

A: OK. 3. _____

B: Yes. We should look at the traffic lights.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

When the light is red, 4. _____

A: And when the light is green, 5. _____

B: Yes, you're right. Let's go.

六、阅读短文，判断句子正（T）误（F）。

The traffic lights are always red, yellow and green in every country. The red light means "Stop". The green light means "Go". The yellow light means "Wait". In China, the USA and other countries, drivers drive on the right side. But in England and Australia, drivers drive on the left side. We must know the traffic rules.

(　　)1. The traffic lights are always red, yellow and green.

(　　)2. The yellow light means "Go".

(　　)3. In China, drivers drive on the left side.

(　　)4. In England, we should drive on the right side.

(　　)5. We must know the traffic rules.

小升初 预备营

一、选出与下列图片内容相符的选项。（有3个选项多余）

A. No smoking	B. Road closed
C. No photos	D. Keep off the grass
E. No littering	F. Watch your step
G. No swimming	H. Entrance

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____

4. _____ 5. _____

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. My brother _____ a lot. He is reading a new magazine now.

A. read　　B. reads　　C. reading

(　　)2. Tom is playing _____his dog.

A. of　　B. for　　C. with

(　　)3. Look at these white _____.

A. line　　B. lines　　C. line's

(　　)4. You mustn't _____in the street.

A. run　　B. to run　　C. running

(　　)5. —How many _____ are there in your class?

—Fifty.

A. students　　B. student　　C. students'

三、阅读短文，回答问题。

Mr Black teaches us English this year. He is a tall man. He likes wearing a white shirt and black trousers. He speaks English very well. We like his lessons very much. His home is near the school. Mr Black walks home. He has two little girls. They look the same. They often wear the same clothes. He plays with them. Mr Black calls the two girls Linda and Lucy.

1. What does Mr Black do?

_____

2. Can Mr Black speak Chinese very well?

_____

3. How does Mr Black go home?

_____

4. What are the two girls' names?

_____

5. Mr Black likes wearing _____ and _____.

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 2 听说读写训练营 ☞(答案见102页)

听说专练

一、听录音，选出你所听到的选项。每小题读两遍。

听力训练

( )1. A. must B. mustn't C. just

( )2. A. left B. light C. right

( )3. A. speak B. street C. some

( )4. A. cousin B. cross C. question

( )5. A. Of course. B. Thank you. C. All right.

二、听录音，判断句子与图片是（√）否（×）相符。每小题读两遍。【三步两遍听音法】

1.  ( )

2.  ( )

3.  ( )

4. 

( )

5.  ( )

三、听录音，选出你所听到的句子。每小题读两遍。

( )1. A. May I use your pen?
B. May I go with you?
C. May I help you?

( )2. A. You must park the car here.
B. You mustn't park the car here.
C. You mustn't run in the street.

( )3. A. Look! The light is green.
B. Look at these white lines.
C. Look at the green light.

( )4. A. You can sit here.
B. Please sit here.
C. Please sit down.

( )5. A. I shouldn't give my seat to her.
B. I should sit here.
C. I should give my seat to her.

四、听录音，补全句子。每小题读两遍。

1. You _____ park the car here.
2. Look! The _____ is red.
3. This is my _____, Cindy.
4. Can you _____ my questions?
5. You _____ cross the street here.

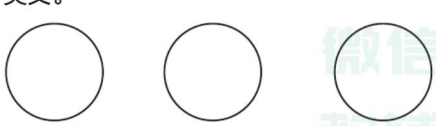
五、看图说话。

口语测评

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 

读写专练

一、画出三个你所知道的指示牌，并写出对应的英文。



_____ _____ _____

二、仿照例子写句子。

例：run, in the street/on the playground

You mustn't run in the street.

You can run on the playground.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

1. turn left, here/ there

_____

_____

2. talk, in the class/ after class

_____

_____

3. swim, in the river/ in the swimming pool

_____

_____

4. play with your ball, in the classroom/ on the playground

_____

_____

三、阅读短文内容，选择正确的答案。

On Saturday morning, Mr Black takes Lily and Jane to a plane. He opens the door of the plane and lets the children in. Soon the plane begins to take off（起飞）. Jane looks out of the window. "Oh, we are like birds in the sky!" she says. She looks at the houses, but they are like toy houses. Lily looks out of the window, too. She sees some cars. They look like toy cars. The people on the ground look very small too. Then the plane comes down and down, and stops on the ground. Lily and Jane are very happy.

(　　)1. Mr Black takes _____ to a plane.
A. Lily　B. Jane　C. Both A and B.

(　　)2. _____ is(are) like birds in the sky!
A. Lily　B. Jane　C. Both A and B.

(　　)3. The houses and cars are like _____.
A. toys　B. toy houses
C. toy cars

(　　)4. The people on the ground look very _____.
A. big　B. small　C. nice

(　　)5. The plane stops on the _____.
A. ground B. street　C. house

四、阅读短文，补全句子。

Do you know the traffic rules? There are many cars, buses and bikes in the street now. So we must obey（遵守）the traffic rules. The traffic lights are always red, yellow and green. If you see the red light, it means "stop". If you see the yellow light, you should wait. When you see the green light, what should you do?

1. There are many _____, _____ and _____in the street now.
2. The traffic lights are _____, _____ and _____.
3. The red light means "_____".
4. The yellow light means "_____".
5. When you see the green light, you can _____.

五、阅读短文，完成任务。

It is Saturday. The Smiths get up early and have their breakfast quickly. After that, Mr and Mrs Smith go to the park with their children Bill and Mary by car. There are many people in the park. Bill goes boating and Mary plays games with some other children. Mr and Mrs Smith are very tired（疲倦的）after five days' work. They sit under a big tree and have a rest（休息）. They have a very good time all the morning.

（一）根据短文内容，判断句子正(T)误(F)。

(　　) 1. It's Sunday.

(　　) 2. The Smiths go to the park in the morning.

(　　) 3. They have breakfast in the park.

(　　) 4. There are many people in the park.

（二）根据短文内容，完成表格。

Names	Mr Smith and Mrs Smith	Bill	Mary
Activities			

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 3 How many pupils are there?

课时 1 基础巩固练 ☞(答案见 103 页)

一、选词填空。

1. How many _____ (pupil/pupils) are there in your school?
2. There are many _____ (blackboard/blackboards) in my school.
3. He's _____ (making/makes) a card for his mother.
4. Do you have a clock in _____ (you/ your) classroom?
5. We have some green _____ (plant/ plants).

二、单项选择。

( )1. How _____ boys are there?
A. many B. some C. much

( )2. Some people drop _____ in the streets.
A. paper B. paperes C. papers

( )3. Thirty and ten is _____ .
A. fifty B. forty C. twenty

( )4. How many _____ are there in the car?
A. woman B. women C. womans

( )5. The pupils are _____ a good job, and they are very happy.
A. did B. do C. doing

三、情境交际。

( )1. 你想问对方正在做什么,应该说:
A. What are you doing?
B. What is he doing?
C. May I go with you?

( )2. 你想说你们教室有一块大的玻璃黑板,应该说:
A. We have a new clock and we have some green plants in our classroom.
B. We have a big glass blackboard in our classroom.
C. We have some flowers in our classroom.

( )3. 当你想问有多少个女生时,应该说:
A. How many flowers are there?
B. How many girls are there?
C. How many boys are there?

( )4. 当你想问对方教室里有没有一个钟表时,应该说:
A. Do you have a clock in your classroom?
B. You have a clock in your classroom.
C. Yes, we have a clock.

( )5. 你想说有四十块黑板,应该说:
A. There are forty blackboards.
B. There are fifty blackboards.
C. There are thirty blackboards.

四、阅读短文,判断句子正(T)误(F)。

I have two American friends. One is Linda. The other is Mike. They are in the same school. They are in the same class, too. Where are they? They are in the classroom.

Linda has a red skirt. Mike has a white T-shirt. Look! Linda and Mike are playing games with their classmates.

( ) 1. I have two British friends.
( ) 2. Linda and Mike are classmates.
( ) 3. Linda and Mike aren't in the classroom.
( ) 4. Mike is wearing a yellow T-shirt.
( ) 5. They are playing games.

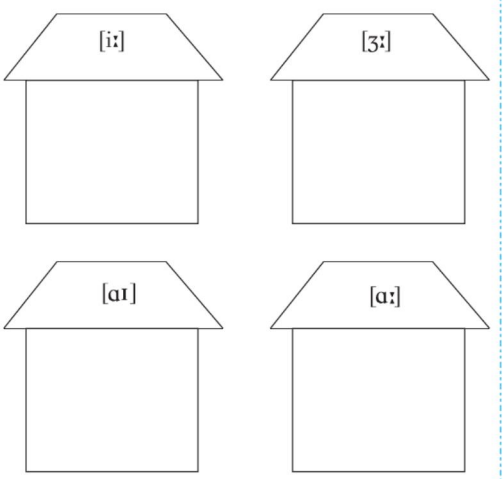
微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

课时 2　综合提升练 ☞（答案见 103 页）

一、给下列单词归类。

certainly　speak　meat　line
right　afternoon　learn　her
light　street　art　kite
see　answer　aunt　dirty



二、在方框中找出所给单词的同类词。

【归类记忆法】

drop	twenty	bottle	twenty-three
pick	throw	cross	useful
thirty-five	paper	forty	blackboard
dirty	pupil	big	new

1. make：_____
2. two：_____
3. flower：_____
4. good：_____

三、用所给单词的适当形式填空。

1. My mother is _____（make）some cakes now.
2. How much _____（bread）is there in the bag?　【导学号 2170393】
3. There are some green _____（plant）.
4. How many _____（student）are there in your school?
5. We _____（should）throw things everywhere.

四、给下列句子排序，使其成为一段完整、通顺的对话。

（　　）Mike, can you help me, please?
（　　）How many books are there?
（　　）Can you see those books on the desk?
（　　）Can you pass them to me, please?
（　　）Certainly, Miss Yang!
（　　）Yes, I can.
（　　）Let me count! One, two, three... There are eleven books.
（　　）Thank you very much, Mike.
（　　）Sure! Here you are.

五、情境交际。

（　　）1. 当你想问有多少本英语书的时候，应说：
A. How many English book are there?
B. How many English books are there?
C. How much English books are there?

（　　）2. 你想说 Linda 正在把纸放进袋子里，应说：
A. Linda is putting the paper into a bag.
B. Linda is puting the paper into a bag.
C. Linda is puting the papers into a bag.

（　　）3. 当你想说桌子上有 46 个蛋糕时，应说：
A. There are forty-six balls on the table.
B. There is forty-six cakes on the table.
C. There are forty-six cakes on the table.

教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

( )4. 你想说人们不应该把纸扔在大街上，应说：

A. People should throw paper in the streets.

B. People shouldn't throw paper in the streets.

C. He shouldn't throw paper in the streets.

( )5. 当你想说“我们有一块大的玻璃黑板。”，应说：

A. We have a glass big blackboard.

B. We have a big glass blackboard.

C. We has a glass big blackboard.

六、阅读短文，选择正确的答案。

I like my room. Near the window there is a desk. I often do my homework at it. On the desk, you can see some books, a ruler, a pen and some flowers. On the wall, there is a picture of a cat near the desk. There is a clock on my bed. I can put my football under my bed. There is a chair near the desk. I can sit there and I can see the trees and flowers outside (外面).

( )1. What can you see on my desk?

A. Some books.

B. A ruler, a pen and some flowers.

C. Both A and B.

( )2. The picture is _____.

A. on the desk B. on the wall

C. under the bed

( ) 3. What's under the bed?

A. A football. B. A ruler.

C. A clock.

( ) 4. Are there any trees outside?

A. Yes, they are. B. Yes, there are.

C. No, there aren't.

( )5. The clock is _____ the bed.

A. near B. in C. on

小升初 预备营

一、单项选择。

( )1. —_____ there a pen and two erasers in the pencil box?

—Yes, there _____.

A. Is; is B. Is; are C. Are; are

( )2. —How many _____ do you have?

—I only have one.

A. tomatos B. tomatoes C. tomato

( )3. —_____ paper _____ there?

—About half a kilo.

A. How many; is B. How much; are

C. How much; is

( )4. There is some _____ here.

A. ball B. water C. bottle

( )5. How _____ juice is there, Lily?

A. much B. many C. any

二、按要求完成各题。

1. You must throw the paper away. (改为否定句)

_____

2. There are twenty-one desks in our classroom. (对画线部分提问)

_____

3. There are some green plants in the classroom. (改为一般疑问句，并作否定回答)

_____

_____

4. Mingming and Lisa are picking up bottles now. (对画线部分提问)

_____

5. I can see some windows in the room. (改为一般疑问句)

_____

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 3 听说读写训练营

☞（答案见103页）

听说专练

一、听录音，用1，2，3给下列每组单词排序。 每小题读两遍。

听力训练

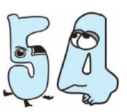
1. pupil　　people　　paper
（　　）　（　　）　（　　）
2. forty　　twenty　　thirty
（　　）　（　　）　（　　）
3. pick　　put　　park
（　　）　（　　）　（　　）
4. throw　　should　　thank
（　　）　（　　）　（　　）
5. dirty　　drop　　job
（　　）　（　　）　（　　）

二、听录音，给下列图片排序。 每小题读两遍。


（　　）


（　　）


（　　）


（　　）


（　　）

三、听录音，补全句子。 每小题读两遍。

1. I'm _____ a kite for my sister.
2. We have a big glass _____.
3. How many _____ are there in the room?
4. They _____ paper in the streets.
5. This makes the streets and parks very _____.

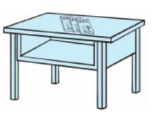
四、根据图片提示，仿照例子说对话。

口语测评

例：

—How many apples are there on the table?

—There are two.

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 

读写专练

一、问答配对。

A. Certainly.
B. It's Friday.
C. I'd like two glasses of milk.
D. I have twenty.
E. I live in London.

（　　）1. How much milk would you like?
（　　）2. Where do you live?
（　　）3. How many books do you have?
（　　）4. May I use your bike, Kate?
（　　）5. What day is it today?

二、连词成句。

1. are, doing, pupils, a, the, job, good(.)

_____

2. are, forty-six, girls, in, the, room, there(.)

_____

3. and, Jill, Liu Xin, putting, them, into, bag, a, are(.)

_____

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

4. makes, and, parks, dirty, this, the, streets, very(.)

_____

5. many, how, bottles, there, are, the, street, in (?)

_____

三、阅读表格，判断句子正（T）误（F）。

3:00pm	*Cook with Mrs Lee*
3:30pm	*Children's Hour*
4:40pm	*Cartoon Time*
5:00p m	*Uncle Tom's Story Time*
5:30pm	*Sports World*
6:30pm	*Garbage Classification*
7:00pm	*News and Weather*

(　　)1. Mrs Lee teaches cooking on TV.

(　　)2. Uncle Tom tells stories on TV.

(　　)3. *Cartoon Time* starts at 5:00 pm.

(　　)4. Jane comes home at 5:00 pm. She watches *Children's Hour* at home.

(　　)5. *Garbage Classification* is after *Sports World*.

四、阅读短文，选择正确的答案。

Mike and Tom are in the same school. They are in the same grade, too. Mike has English classes in the morning, but Tom has English classes in the afternoon. After school they play games. They often play basketball, play football, fly kites and ride bikes. They can swim and sing, too. They are good pupils. They love their school.

(　　)1. Are Mike and Tom classmates?

A. Yes, they are.　　B. Yes, he is.

C. No, they aren't.

(　　)2. What grade is Mike in?

A. Grade Four.　　B. We don't know.

C. Grade Five.

(　　)3. Who has English classes in the morning?

A. Mike and Tom.　　B. Tom.

C. Mike.

(　　)4. Can Mike swim?

A. Yes, he can.　　B. No, he can't.

C. Yes, they can.

(　　)5. After school they often _____.

A. draw and dance

B. play basketball and football

C. play basketball and ping-pong

五、完形填空。

Sam 1. _____ from New York. His father has a shop there. His mother is a farmer. He is seven years old. His father takes him to school by car every day. So he is never late 2. _____school and his teachers like him very much.

It's Monday today. Miss Gao is teaching them to count from one to ten. Sam is studying hard. Soon he can count.

Miss Gao asks, "How many people are there in your 3. _____, Sam?"

Sam stands up and says, "Two, Miss Gao."

"Who are 4. _____?"

"My father and my mother."

"Oh?" Miss Gao is surprised. She says, "There are three people in your family."

"But now I 5. _____ at home. I'm at school, you know!"

(　　)1. A. come　　B. comes　　C. goes

(　　)2. A. for　　B. from　　C. by

(　　)3. A. class　　B. family　　C. school

(　　)4. A. them　　B. their　　C. they

(　　)5. A. am　　B. are　　C. am not

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 4 Where do you live?

课时 1 基础巩固练 ☞(答案见 104 页)

一、选出与所给单词不同类的一项。

( )1. building
A. them B. plant C. pupil

( )2. China
A. America B. Japan C. Washington

( )3. live
A. come B. cry C. from

( )4. Ms
A. miss B. Mrs C. Mr

( )5. send
A. throw B. pick C. dirty

二、将下列图片与所属国家相匹配。

A.  B.  C. 

D.  E. 

( )1. France ( )2. China
( )3. England ( )4. Australia
( )5. America

三、问答配对。

A. I come from China.
B. I'm having lunch.
C. I live in Luoyang.
D. Certainly.
E. There are twenty-one.

( )1. How many girls are there in Class Three, Grade Five?
( )2. Where do you live?
( )3. What are you doing?
( )4. Can I use your bike?
( )5. Where do you come from?

四、按照要求完成下列各题。

1. I live in a big house. (对画线部分提问)

_____

2. Mike comes from France. (改为一般疑问句,并作肯定回答)

_____

_____

3. you, do, know, mother's, your, number, phone (?) (连词成句)

_____

4. She lives in Washington. (对画线部分提问)

_____

五、补全对话。(有两项多余)

A. He lives near our school now.
B. Where does he come from?
C. He works in our school.
D. Where will you meet?
E. He is my new friend.
F. When do you meet?
G. You mustn't play football in the street.

A: Dad, can I play football with Jimmy?
B: Who is Jimmy?
A: 1. _____
B: 2. _____
A: He comes from the UK.
B: Where does he live now?
A: 3. _____
B: 4. _____
A: At our school gate.
B: 5. _____
A: I see.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

课时2 综合提升练 ☞(答案见104页)

一、判断每组单词画线部分的读音是(√)否(×)一致。

( )1. pick　line

( )2. town　now

( )3. ready　bread

( )4. sick　wife

( )5. out　how

( )6. medicine　useful

二、选择合适的字母或字母组合，补全单词。

ow　ea　i　ck　ou　f

1. t____ ____n　2. r____ ____dy
3. off____ce　4. wi____e
5. si____ ____　6. med____cine
7. ____ ____t　8. l____ve

三、单项选择。

( ) 1. _____ do you come from?
A. What　B. Why　C. Where

( ) 2. Let _____ call your mother at once.
A. I　B. me　C. my

( ) 3. Mary _____ the USA.
A. is from　B. come from　C. from

( ) 4. He is always _____ help others.
A. ready　B. ready to　C. to

( ) 5. He examined the sick woman and _____ her some _____.
A. give; medicines
B. give; medicine
C. gave; medicine

四、用所给单词的正确形式填空。

1. _____(do) she come from the USA, too?
2. Why are you _____ (cry)?
3. Do you know _____ (you) mother's phone number?
4. Now Liu Jun is _____ (work) in a small town in Yunnan.
5. They _____ (walk) for a long time and got to the village very late.

五、根据图片提示，完成句子。(一空一词)



1. —_____ _____ you come from?
—I _____ _____ _____.



2. —_____ _____ he come from?
—He _____ _____ _____.



3. —Does she _____ in Paris?
—_____, _____ _____.

4. —Do you _____ your mother's _____ _____?
—Yes, _____ _____.

六、补全对话。

A: Look at the girl in red. 1. _____
B: Her name is Eve.
A: 2. _____
B: She comes from the UK.
A: 3. _____
B: She lives in Shanghai now.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

A：4. _____

B：Yes, she is. You can speak English to her.

A：That's great. 5. _____

B：Yes, we are.

A. Where does she live now?
B. Where does she come from?
C. Are you friends?
D. What's her name?
E. Is she good at English?

七、阅读短文，判断句子正（T）误（F）。

Cindy is a pupil. She comes from America. She lives in Shanghai now. She studies in Changfeng Primary School. She is in Class One, Grade Five. She likes English very much. She works hard. She likes reading English books every morning. She often listens to the radio（收音机）. She watches TV every Friday, Saturday and Sunday. Does she like swimming? No, she doesn't. But she likes singing and dancing. Her parents（父母）like her. And all her teachers like her, too.

（　　）1. Cindy is from America.
（　　）2. Cindy lives in Washington now.
（　　）3. Cindy is a pupil of Class Five.
（　　）4. Cindy likes reading English books every morning.
（　　）5. Cindy doesn't work hard.
（　　）6. Cindy often listens to the radio.

八、阅读短文，完成任务。

Hello, my name is Mike. My parents and I live in Shenzhen. My father teaches English and my mother teaches art in a primary school. We live in a new house now. It is near my parents' school, so they always go to work on foot. But my home is far from my school. I often go to school by school bus. I have lunch at school. I have many Chinese friends. We often play games after school. I teach them English and they teach me Chinese. I love them.

（一）根据短文内容，选择正确答案。

（　　）1. What do Mike's parents do?
A. They are drivers.
B. They are teachers.
C. We don't know.

（　　）2. Where is Mike's parents' school?
A. It is near Shanghai.
B. It is near Mike's school.
C. It is near Mike's new home.

（　　）3. How does Mike's father go to work?
A. By car.　　B. On foot.
C. We don't know.

（二）根据短文内容，回答问题。

4. Where does Mike live?

_____

5. Does Mike have any friends?

_____

小升初 预备营

根据句意，填写两个可以替换画线部分的单词或短语。

1. How much water is there in the glass?
A. _____　B. _____

2. How many pupils are there in your school?
A. _____　B. _____

3. I come from China.
A. _____　B. _____

4. She is making a pizza now.
A. _____　B. _____

5. I live in Beijing.
A. _____　B. _____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 4 听说读写训练营 ☞(答案见104页)

听说专练

一、听录音，选择所听内容的汉语意思。每小题读两遍。 听力训练

( )1. A. 走开 B. 居住,生活 C. 来

( )2. A. 有趣的 B. 有用的 C. 准备好的

( )3. A. 在外 B. 穿过 C. 取出

( )4. A. 女士 B. 先生 C. 妻子

( )5. A. 办公室 B. 邮局 C. 教室

二、听录音，选择与所听内容相符的图片。每小题读两遍。

( )1. A.  B.  C. 

( )2. A.  B.  C. 

( )3. A.  B.  C. 

( )4. A.  B.  C. 

( )5. A.  B.  C. 

三、听录音，选合适的应答语。每小题读两遍。

( )1. A. I come from the UK.
B. He comes from the USA.
C. She is from Japan.

( )2. A. She lives in Guangzhou.
B. He lives in London.
C. My mother works in a factory.

( )3. A. Yes, he does. B. No, I don't.
C. No, she doesn't.

( )4. A. Certainly. B. Oh, I see.
C. It's my pleasure.

( )5. A. Let's go at once.
B. We must wait.
C. We can cross the street.

四、用英语说出下面国旗代表的国家名称及其首都。 口语测评

1.  2. 

3.  4. 

五、根据图片提示，仿照例子说对话。



例:—Where do you come from?
—I come from Henan.
—Where do you live?
—I live in Zhengzhou.

1.  2. 

3. 

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

读写专练

一、从B栏中找出A栏句子的应答语。

A

（　　）1. Can I go with you?
（　　）2. Where do you come from?
（　　）3. Where do you live?
（　　）4. Where does Mr Black come from?
（　　）5. Does she come from the UK?
（　　）6. What time is it now?
（　　）7. Let's go for a walk.
（　　）8. Do you live in this city?

B

A. I live in Shanghai.
B. No, she doesn't.
C. OK. Let's go.
D. I come from China.
E. Yes, I do.
F. He comes from the USA.
G. Certainly.
H. It's five o'clock.

二、根据对话内容，判断句子正（√）误（×）。

Mum: What are you doing, Jane?
Jane: I'm looking for my cake.
Mum: Your cake?
Jane: Yes. I hid it. But I can't find it now.
Mum: Oh. It is big and nice. It is made of chocolate.
Jane: How do you know?
Mum: You needn't to look for it. Your younger sister has eaten it.
Jane: Oh, my God!

（　　）1. Jane is looking for her cake.
（　　）2. Jane hid the bread.
（　　）3. The cake is made of chocolate.
（　　）4. Jane's mother has eaten the cake.

三、阅读短文，判断正（T）误（F）。

Tom is my classmate. He is from London, England. But he likes China very much. Now he is in Beijing best. He is a little fat. He has a round face and big blue eyes. His hair is not black but yellow. His nose, mouth and ears are all big. He likes blue best. He likes wearing blue T-shirts and blue shorts. He has a football. We often play football after class.

（　　）1. Tom is an English boy.
（　　）2. Tom's hair and eyes are blue.
（　　）3. The boy with big eyes, big ears, a big nose and a big mouth is Liu Tao.
（　　）4. Tom likes basketball.
（　　）5. Tom's favourite colour is blue.

四、阅读短文，完成任务。　【导学号 2170393】

It's Saturday today. It is a nice day. Some children are playing in the park. Five boys are flying kites. A young woman is sitting by the lake. She is drawing a picture. Six girls are sitting under a tree. They are reading books. There is a dog beside them. It is sleeping.

（一）根据短文内容，补全句子。

1. It's _____ today.
2. Some children are playing in the _____.
3. The boys are _____.
4. The woman is _____ a picture.
5. The dog is sleeping _____ the girls.

（二）根据短文内容，回答下列问题。

1. Is it a nice day?

_____

2. How many girls can you see?

_____

3. Where is the young woman?

_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 5　What do you do?

课时 1　基础巩固练 ☞(答案见 105 页)

一、根据图片，写出正确的单词。

1. 
_____

2. 
_____

3. 
_____

4. 
_____

5. 
_____

二、选词填空。(只填序号)

A. from　B. a　C. in　D. do　E. on

1. My uncle works _____ a farm.
2. Miss Black comes _____ the UK.
3. Where _____ you work?
4. That's _____ good job.
5. Does the policeman work _____ the street?

三、补全对话。

A. Her work is very interesting.
B. What does your mother do?
C. She works in a primary school.
D. Yes, please.
E. Does your mother like her job?

A: Dongdong, may I ask you some questions?

B: 1. _____

A: 2. _____

B: She is a teacher.

A: Where does she work?

B: 3. _____

A: 4. _____

B: Yes, she does. 5. _____ And she likes her students.

四、单项选择。

(　　) 1. —_____ your work interesting?
—Yes, it is.
A. Is　B. Are　C. Does

(　　) 2. —_____ do you do?
—I'm an _____.
A. What; doctor　B. Where; farmer
C. What; English teacher

(　　) 3. They are all _____.
A. policeman　B. policemen
C. policeman's

(　　) 4. —_____ do you work?
—I work in a school.
A. What　B. Where　C. When

(　　) 5. I work in a post office. I'm a _____.
A. doctor　B. teacher　C. postman

五、阅读短文，判断句子正(T)误(F)。

This is a picture of my family. Look at the man. He is my father. He's a doctor. He often helps the sick people. This is my mother. She's a worker. She works in a big factory. Look at that boy. He is my brother. He is a teacher. He works in a school near our home.

(　　)1. This is a picture of my family.
(　　)2. My mother is a doctor.
(　　)3. My mother works in a school.
(　　)4. My brother is a postman.
(　　)5. My brother works in a school near our home.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

课时 2 综合提升练 ☞（答案见 105 页）

一、圈出句中与所给单词画线部分发音相同的单词。 【导学号 2170393】

1. farm

Would you please answer my question?

2. easy

May I speak to Jim?

3. kind

His wife is very ill.

4. cleaner

Miss Green is an English teacher.

5. which

Why are you crying?

二、选出与所给单词不同类的一项。

（ ）1. farm

A. school B. shop C. farmer

（ ）2. easy

A. interesting B. into C. sick

（ ）3. which

A. may B. how C. where

（ ）4. throw

A. know B. out C. pick

（ ）5. cleaner

A. cook B. policeman C. work

三、根据汉语提示，在横线上填上合适的词。

（一空一词）

1. He is _____ _____ _____（一位办公室工作人员）.
2. Lily doesn't know _____ _____ _____.（选择谁）
3. Please _____ _____ _____（去找）your teacher.
4. I have _____ _____（一个主意）.
5. The boy is so _____（和善的）.

四、选词填空，完成句子。 【对比记忆法】

works working worker

1. My father is a _____. He _____ in a factory. Now he's _____.

cleans cleaning cleaner

2. My mother isn't a _____. She is a doctor. Now she is _____ the room. She _____ the room every day.

cook cooks cooking

3. Miss Green _____ every day. But she isn't _____ now. She doesn't _____ on Sundays.

五、为句子选择正确的图片。

（ ）1. I am a manager. I work in a big supermarket.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

(　　) 2. She is a teacher. She works in a school.

(　　) 3. My grandpa is a doctor. He works in a hospital.

(　　) 4. Peter's father is a worker. He works in a factory.

(　　) 5. He is a policeman. He works in the street.

A. 　B. 　C. 

D. 　E. 

六、根据图片提示，补全对话。（一空一词）



1. A: What _____ you _____?
   B: I _____ a _____.
   A: Where _____ you _____?
   B: I _____ in a _____.



2. A: What _____ he _____?
   B: He _____ a _____.
   A: Where _____ he _____?
   B: He _____ in a _____ _____.

七、阅读短文，判断句子正（T）误（F）。

Look at the photo of my uncle's family. This is my aunt. Her name is Ann. She is a pianist (钢琴家). She can play the piano well. This is my uncle. His name is Sam. He can drive a car. He drives his car to work every day. This is my cousin. His name is John. He is a student. He can play football.

(　　)1. It's my family photo.

(　　)2. My aunt is a pianist.

(　　)3. Ann can't play the piano well.

(　　)4. Sam goes to work on foot every day.

(　　)5. John is a student.

小升初 预备营

完形填空。

Jim is an announcer (广播员) of a program (节目). Most of the girls 1. _____ the boys like the program. They 2. _____ like Jim. Some of them often make phone calls to him and thank him 3. _____ his work. There are also lots of 4. _____ to him every day. Jim gets up at 6:00 every morning. He has bread and a glass of milk 5. _____ breakfast. He leaves home at 6:30 and 6. _____ his office at 7:15. The program 7. _____ at 7:30. He plays the pop songs and modern (现代的) music for his listeners. At 8:00, it's time 8. _____ the news. Jim finishes work at 10:30. He goes home 9. _____ car. He 10. _____ newspapers and listens to music after supper. He thinks his life is very interesting.

(　　)1. A. and	B. with	C. but
(　　)2. A. too	B. to	C. also
(　　)3. A. to	B. for	C. of
(　　)4. A. letter	B. letters	C. friends
(　　)5. A. at	B. with	C. for
(　　)6. A. goes	B. gets	C. gets to
(　　)7. A. begins	B. finishes	C. over
(　　)8. A. to	B. for	C. on
(　　)9. A. by	B. in	C. on
(　　)10. A. looks	B. reads	C. sees

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 5 听说读写训练营

☞（答案见 105 页）

听说专练

一、听录音，判断下列句子与所听内容是（√）否（×）相符。每小题读两遍。

听力训练

（　　）1. That woman is a policewoman.

（　　）2. Which girl can get the job?

（　　）3. Are you a postman?

（　　）4. She lives near our school.

（　　）5. Where does your sister work?

二、听录音，选择正确的应答语。每小题读两遍。

（　　）1. A. That's a good job.
　　B. Yes, I do.

（　　）2. A. Sorry, she's not in.
　　B. Bye.

（　　）3. A. I am a teacher.
　　B. I work in a school.

（　　）4. A. She is a doctor.
　　B. Yes, she is.

（　　）5. A. Thank you.
　　B. This is Mr Smith.

三、听录音，补全句子。每小题读两遍。

1. Is your work ( ) ?

2. I am a ( ) .

3. The people here are very ( ) .

4. Are you a ( ) ?

5. I work on a ( ) .

四、用英文说出下面的职业。

口语测评

1. 　2. 

3. 　4. 

5. 　6. 

五、根据图片提示，仿照例子说对话。



例：—What do you do?
　　—I'm a cook.
　　—Where do you work?
　　—I work in a restaurant.

1. 　2. 

读写专练

一、问答配对。（有两项多余）

（　　）1. Where do you work?

（　　）2. What does your father do?

（　　）3. Is your work easy?

（　　）4. Is she a manager?

（　　）5. Are you a postman?

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

A. He is a farmer.
B. Yes, she is.
C. No, it isn't. But I like it very much.
D. He works in a factory.
E. I work in a hospital.
F. She is a manager.
G. No, I'm not. I'm a policeman.

二、连词成句。

1. do, you, what, do(?)

2. do, you, where, work(?)

3. girls, to, two, want, the, get, job(.)

4. tall, kind, the, girl, not, is(.)

5. knows, to, choose, now, Mr, Smith, who(.)

三、仿照例子写对话。 【举一反三法】

例：you, teacher, school

—What do you do?
—I am a teacher.
—Where do you work?
—I work in a school.

1. he, worker, factory

2. your father, postman, post office

四、阅读短文，回答问题。

I'm a little boy. My dad is tall. He often helps me reach things down. I can help him get things under the table. He works in a big factory. He often drives to work. I only have a toy car. He works hard in his office every day. I go to school with my friends. When he comes back home, he often gives me a big hug. Then I give him a kiss. On the weekend, he often fixes my broken (破损的) toys. In the evening, he often reads newspapers on the sofa. I do my homework. He likes sports. He will teach me how to play football this weekend. When I grow up, I want to be just like (就像……一样) Dad.

1. Is his dad tall?

2. How does his father often go to work?

3. Where does his father work?

4. What does his father often do in the evening?

5. Does he like his father?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 6　Revision

Lessons 1～5 阶段知识清单

必会词汇	（一）名词类	afternoon 下午　street 街道　light 灯，光线　cousin 堂表兄弟姐妹　blackboard 黑板　pupil 小学生　paper 纸　farm 农场　hospital 医院　question 问题 number 数字　meat 肉　job 工作　line 线　town 城镇　office 办公室 wife 妻子　medicine 药　policeman 警察　manager 经理　cleaner 清洁工
	（二）形容词类	dirty 脏的　easy 简单的　interesting 有趣的　kind 和善的　useful 有用的 ready 准备好的　sick 病的
	（三）动词类	speak 讲，说　put 放　answer 回答　live 居住，生活　learn 学习 drop 掉落　throw 投掷　pick 摘，拾　choose 选择
	（四）数词类	forty 四十　thirty 三十
	（五）情态动词类	must 必须　should 应该
	（六）副词	certainly 当然
	（七）介词	into 到……里
	（八）缩略语	Ms 女士
	（九）短语	all right 好　throw away 扔掉　pick up 捡起　come from 来自 be ready to 愿意做某事　at once 立刻　take out 取出　on a farm　在农场
重点句型	1. —May/ Can I use your pen? 我能用你的钢笔吗？ —Certainly. 当然。 2. You mustn't cross the street now. 你现在不能穿过街道。 You can cross the street here. 你可以在这里穿过街道。 3. —How many girls are there in Class Two? 二班有多少个女生？ —There are twenty-three. 有 23 个。 4. —Where do you come from? 你来自哪里？ —I come from China. 我来自中国。 —Where do you live? 你住在哪里？ —I live in Beijing. 我住在北京。 5. —What do you do? 你的工作是什么？ —I am a worker. 我是一名工人。 —Where do you work? 你在哪儿工作？ —I work in a factory. 我在工厂工作。	
语法回顾	1. 情态动词后面要加动词原形。 2. how many 引导询问可数名词的数量的特殊疑问句，后面加可数名词复数。句式： How many ＋可数名词复数 ＋ are there ＋ 其他？ 3. where 引导询问地点的特殊疑问句。句式：Where ＋助动词 ＋ 主语 ＋ 动词原形 ＋ 其他？ 4. what 可引导询问职业的特殊疑问句。句式： What ＋ do/does ＋主语 ＋do？	

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lessons 1～5 阶段过关练 ☞(答案见105页)

一、选出每组单词中不同类的一项。

( )1. A. hospital B. office C. work

( )2. A. question B. policeman C. manager

( )3. A. twenty B. thirty C. first

( )4. A. London B. China C. New York

( )5. A. throw B. drop C. line

二、选词填空。

1. —_____ (May/ Must) I use your bike?
—Sure.

2. You _____ (do/ mustn't) run in the street.

3. —_____ (What/ How) do you do?
—I am a doctor.

4. There _____ (is/are) a policewoman at the school gate.

5. My uncle works _____ (on/ at) a farm.

三、单项选择。

( )1. —What _____ your father do?
—He's _____ doctor.
A. do; an B. does; a
C. do; a

( )2. —Where _____ you _____ from?
—I _____ from Harbin.
A. does; come; come
B. do; come; come
C. do; comes; comes

( )3. There _____ an egg and five cakes in the box. 【导学号2170393】
A. is B. are C. be

( )4. Don't _____ late for school.
A. is B. are C. be

( )5. You mustn't play _____ your ball in the street.
A. out B. in C. with

四、判断下列对话是(√)否(×)正确。

( )1. —May I use your pen, Mary?
—Certainly. Here you are.

( )2. —How much papers are there?
—A kilo.

( )3. —What's on the desk?
—There is a book on the desk.

( )4. —What do you do?
—I work in a shop.

( )5. —Look! The light is green.
—We can cross the street now.

五、给下列问句选择正确的答语。

( )1. May I have your number?

( )2. What does your father do?

( )3. Where does he come from?

( )4. Can I speak to Jim?

( )5. Where do you live?

( )6. How many apples are there?

( )7. May I go with you?

A. I live in Guangzhou.
B. This is Jim speaking.
C. Yes, but you mustn't run in the street.
D. Certainly, it's 8－6－0－4－2－7－5.
E. He comes from England.
F. He is a policeman.
G. There are ten.

六、找出句子或对话中错误的一项，并改正。

( )1. What(A) does(B) your uncle work(C)? _____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

(　　)2. There is four teachers in this office.
A　　B　　C

(　　)3. —Does your work interesting?
A　　B
—Yes, I like it.
C

(　　)4. —What does you do?
A　　B
—I am a farmer.
C

(　　)5. You mustn't parking the car near the school.
A　　B　　C

七、看图，回答下列问题。

1. What are you doing?



2. How many books are there on the desk?



3. Where do you come from?



4. What does your father do?



5. Where do you work?



八、按要求完成下列各题。

1. I want to ask her to call me this evening.（变为一般疑问句）

2. There are 32 girls in our class.（对画线部分提问）

3. Where do you live?（根据实际情况回答）

4. Miss Green comes from the UK.（对画线部分提问）

5. You must cross the street here.（变为否定句）

九、阅读短文，选择正确的答案。

Today is the open day（开放日）of our school. Many visitors（参观者）are in the school. Mike's parents are in the school, too. They are in his classroom. He is having an English lesson.

It's lunch time now. Mike's mother is in the canteen(餐厅), but where is his father?

He's not on the playground. He's not in the computer room, and he's not in the gym（体育馆）. Where is he?

Here he is—in the library. There are many interesting books in the library. He's reading a history book behind the bookshelf.

(　　)1. Mike is having _____ lesson.
A. a Chinese　B. an English
C. a maths

(　　)2. There are many interesting books in the _____.
A. library　B. classroom　C. gym

(　　)3. It's _____ time. Mike's mother is in the canteen.
A. lunch　B. breakfast
C. supper

(　　)4. Mike's father is in the _____ now.
A. canteen　B. computer room
C. library

(　　)5. Mike's father likes _____.
A. writing　B. reading
C. drawing

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 7 It's seven thirty-five

课时 1 基础巩固练 ☞(答案见 106 页)

一、请将下列字母组成单词，并将其及汉语意思写在后面的横线上。

1. e a r b f s t a k _____ _____
2. f f t y i _____ _____
3. a d y M n o _____ _____
4. u s a T e d y _____ _____
5. h a y d T r s u _____ _____
6. e n s a W d e d y _____ _____

二、为下列图片选择正确的选项。

1.  (　　)
2.  (　　)
3.  (　　)
4.  (　　)
5.  (　　)

A. seven o'clock　　B. five fifty
C. half past four　　D. twelve o'clock
E. five forty-five

三、判断下列句子与图片内容是（T）否（F）相符。



(　　)1. It's seven thirty. It's time for school.



(　　)2. Let's have a big breakfast.



(　　)3. We don't have any classes on Sundays.



(　　)4. Breakfast is ready.



(　　)5. School is over at three fifty.

四、选词填空。

Monday　for　over　ready　breakfast

1. It's four thirty. School is _____.
2. Let's have a big _____ .
3. Linda, supper is _____.
4. We have English class on _____.
5. It's seven thirty. It's time _____ school.

五、阅读短文，判断句子正（T）误（F）。

It's Sunday today. It's time for breakfast. Mrs Brown is in the kitchen. She is cooking breakfast. Mr Brown is in the garden. He's washing his car. Sam, their son, is only six years old. He is in the living room. He is watching cartoons. Cindy, their daughter, is in the study (书房). She is doing her homework. What's the cat doing? Ha-ha! It's waiting for breakfast.

(　　) 1. It's time for lunch.
(　　) 2. Mrs Brown is cooking breakfast.
(　　) 3. Mr Brown is washing his car.
(　　) 4. Cindy is doing her homework in the living room.　【推理判断法】
(　　) 5. The cat is waiting for breakfast.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

课时 2 综合提升练 ☞（答案见 87 页）

一、选择正确的选项，补全单词。

（　　）1. f ____ll

A. d　B. c　C. i

（　　）2. h ____le

A. o　B. e　C. c

（　　）3. w ____y

A. e　B. u　C. a

（　　）4. tr ____

A. a　B. y　C. o

（　　）5. d ____ ____p

A. ee　B. ea　C. aa

（　　）6. sm ____l ____

A. i；e　B. a；e　C. e；o

二、用英语表达下列时间。

1.  _____

2.  _____

3.  _____

4.  _____

5.  _____

6.  _____

三、单项选择。

（　　）1. Let's _____ a big breakfast.

A. have　B. has　C. having

（　　）2. It's five _____.

A. four-five　B. fourth-five　C. forty-five

（　　）3. It's time _____ school.

A. go　B. to go　C. for

（　　）4. _____ time is it?

A. When　B. What　C. Where

（　　）5. School is over _____ three on Monday.

A. at　B. on　C. in

四、情境交际。

（　　）1. 你想知道几点了，你会问：

A. What time is it?

B. What time is school over?

（　　）2. 你想说该吃午饭了，你会说：

A. It's time for supper.

B. It's time for lunch.

（　　）3. 你想告诉妈妈周四是三点放学，你会说：

A. It's three o'clock.

B. School is over at three on Thursday.

（　　）4. 你想对别人说“让我帮助你。”时，你会说：

A. Let me help you.

B. Let's help you.

（　　）5. 当你想问别人“怎么了？”时，你会说：

A. What's wrong?

B. How are you?

五、连词成句。

1. is, over, school, time, what(?)

_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

2. school, over, at, is, three forty, Friday, on(.)

_____

3. let, so, us, a, have, lunch, big(.)

_____

4. way, the, they, on, a, see, boy(.)

_____

5. water, they, some, get, and, the, with, hole, it, fill(.)

_____

六、完形填空。

Wednesday, May 15th, 2019 Sunny

Today I get up very early in the 1. _____. It is a 2. _____ day. I go to school with my friends. In the school, I 3. _____ games with my friends. We are very happy. I go 4. _____ at four o'clock in the afternoon. Then I do my homework and have a big 5. _____ with my family. I have a 6. _____ Wednesday.

( )1. A. 

B. 

( )2. A. 

B. 

( )3. A. 

B. 

( )4. A. 

B. 

( )5. A. 

B. 

( )6. A. 

B. 

小升初 预备营

一、按要求完成下列各题。

1. _____ _____(几点) is school over?

2. It's 7:30.(对画线部分提问)

_____

3. It's time for supper.(改同义句)

_____

4. It's time for school.(改同义句)

_____

5. goes home at he always 6:45(.)(连词成句)

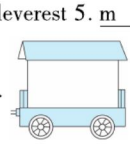
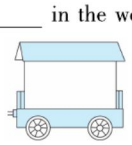
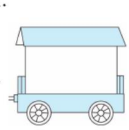
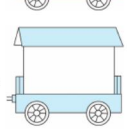
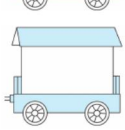
_____

二、根据首字母提示补全单词，完成短文。

Everyone knows Allen is very clever. He can give you the right answers to your difficult 1. q_____. Now, I want to tell you an interesting story about him.

One day, Tom comes to ask Allen to buy a coat for him. But he says, "You can't make it into red, blue, yellow, black or any other 2. c_____. Or I don't give you any 3. m_____."

Allen thinks for a short time and says, "OK. But you can't come to take it on Sunday, 4. M_____, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday or Saturday. Or you must give me more money." After hearing it, Tom says happily, "Great! You're the cleverest 5. m_____ in the world."

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 7 听说读写训练营

☞（答案见106页）

听说专练

一、听录音，选出你所听到的内容。每小题读两遍。

听力训练

1. (　　) A. Monday　B. Thursday　C. Wednesday
2. (　　) A. fifty　B. thirty　C. twenty
3. (　　) A. try　B. way　C. fill
4. (　　) A. hole　B. hope　C. home
5. (　　) A. deep　B. dirty　C. drop

二、听录音，给下列图片排序。每小题读两遍。





(　　)　(　　)　(　　)




(　　)　(　　)

三、听录音，判断你所听到的内容与下列句子是（T）否（F）相符。每小题读两遍。

(　　) 1. Tom, breakfast is ready. Please sit down.
(　　) 2. It's time for school.
(　　) 3. School is over at three on Monday, Thursday and Friday.
(　　) 4. Li Ming and Wang Ying are walking home now.
(　　) 5. Get up! Get up! You're late.

四、听对话，将相关内容连线。对话读两遍。



1. Tom　a. lunch　A. 7:10



2. Cindy　b. breakfast　B. 3:30



3. Peter　c. school　C. 8:00



4. Jim　d. supper　D. 12:00

五、运用所给句型描述图片。

口语测评

—What time is it?

—It's...It's time for...

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 

读写专练

一、根据图片，完成句子或对话。



1. It's _____ _____. It's time for _____.



2. —What _____ is it?

—_____ _____ _____.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料



3. School is over at _____ _____ on _____ and _____.



4. _____ _____! You're _____.

二、补全对话。

A. Thank you very much.
B. Why are you crying?
C. I have an idea.
D. Don't worry.
E. I can't get it out.

A:1. _____

B: My ball is in that hole. 2. _____

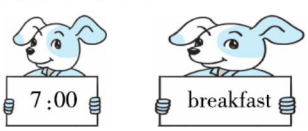
A:3. _____ We can help you.

C:4. _____ We can use water.

A: Look! Your ball comes up.

B:5. _____

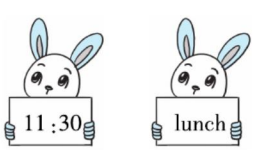
三、仿照例子写对话。



例:

—What time is it?

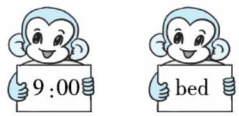
—It's seven o'clock. It's time for breakfast.



1.

_____

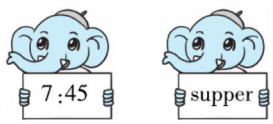
_____



2.

_____

_____



3.

_____

_____

四、阅读短文，完成任务。

Mike has a little dog. Its name is Coco. It's brown and white. It has big eyes, a short tail (尾巴) and long ears. It has four short legs. It can swim, but Mike can't. Mike likes playing football with Coco. He walks with his dog every day.

They go to the park near their house on Saturdays and Sundays. It's a big park. They can jump, run and climb (爬) there. They play happily.

(一)根据短文内容,用适当的词填空。

1. Mike's dog's _____ is Coco.
2. Coco has a _____ tail and _____ ears.
3. _____can swim, but Mike _____.
4. Mike walks _____ his dog every day.
5. They can _____, _____ and _____ in the park.

(二) 根据短文内容,回答下列问题。

1. What colour is Coco?

_____

2. Does Coco have big eyes?

_____

3. What does Mike like doing with Coco?

_____

4. Do they play happily?

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 8 What day is it today?

课时 1 基础巩固练 ☞(答案见 107 页)

一、根据图片写单词。

1. 

_____

2. 

_____

3. 

_____

4. 

_____

5. 

_____

6. 

_____

二、选出每组单词中不同类的一项。

( )1. A. today B. Tuesday C. Wednesday

( )2. A. art B. maths C. lesson

( )3. A. when B. what C. morning

( )4. A. on B. at C. have

( )5. A. computer B. is C. are

三、判断每组顺序是(√)否(×)正确。

( )1.

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday

( )2.

Wednesday	Thursday	Friday

( )3.

Thursday	Friday	Wednesday

( )4.

Tuesday	Wednesday	Monday

( )5.

Friday	Saturday	Sunday

四、选词填空。

1. I want _____(make/to make) a new timetable.

2. _____(What day/What) is it today?

3. Can you help _____(I/me)?

4. We have English and Chinese _____(on/in) Thursdays.

5. What _____(classes/lesson) do you have this afternoon?

五、选择正确的句子。

( )1. A. We have Chinese, English, art.
B. We have maths, English and music.

( )2. A. What day is it today?
B. When day is it today?

( )3. A. Do you have PE at Fridays?
B. Do you have PE on Fridays?

( )4. A. I want to make a new timetable.
B. I want making a new timetable.

( )5. A. We have an new Maths teacher this term.
B. We have a new maths teacher this term.

六、根据表格内容,回答问题。

	am		pm
Monday	maths	music	art
Tuesday	Chinese	maths	PE
Wednesday	English	Chinese	science
Thursday	science	computer	Chinese
Friday	PE	English	maths

1. What classes do you have on Wednesday morning?
_____

2. Do you have a PE lesson on Thursday afternoon?
_____

3. When do you have a music lesson?
_____

4. How many English lessons do you have on Wednesday?
_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

课时 2 综合提升练 ☞(答案见 107 页)

一、给下列单词画线部分选择正确的音标。

【导学号 2170393】

( )1. art
A. /e/ B. /ɑ:/ C. /æ/

( )2. lesson
A. /ə/ B. /ɪ/ C. /e/

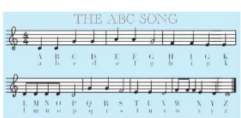
( )3. subject
A. /ʌ/ B. /ɒ/ C. /u:/

( )4. maths
A. /ʃ/ B. /θ/ C. /ð/

( )5. hope
A. /ʊə/ B. /ɔɪ/ C. /əʊ/

二、根据图片或首字母提示填写单词，完成句子。

1. What s_____ do you like best?



2. I like singing _____.

3. Lily is an A_____ girl.



4. —Do you like _____?
—Yes, it's very interesting.

5. H_____ to see you soon.

三、阅读句子，写出一个能替代画线单词的词。

1. It's Monday today.

2. When do you have English?

3. Eve is ill.

4. What lessons do you have this morning?

5. We learned an American song in English class.

四、用括号内所给单词的正确形式填空。

1. Let _____(I) tell you what we did today.
2. The teacher said I _____(do) a good job.
3. Do you have Chinese _____(lesson) on Thursdays?
4. Look! It's a _____(China) book.
5. Mr Black comes from _____(American).

五、判断下列句子或对话与图片是(T)否(F)相符。

节次 \ 星期		二
上午	1	英语
	2	计算机
	3	音乐
	4	数学

( )1. We have English, computer, music and maths class this morning.

节次 \ 星期		一	二	三	四	五
上午	1	语文	英语	数学	语文	数学
	2	数学	体育	英语	数学	英语
	3	体育	数学	音乐	美术	语文
	4	音乐	音乐	体育	英语	音乐
下午	1	英语	美术	语文	音乐	美术
	2	美术	体育	美术	数学	英语
	3	数学	语文	英语	体育	语文
	4	自习	自习	自习	自习	自习

( )2. —Do you have English class on Tuesday?
—No, we don't.



( )3. We drew pictures in art class today.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料



(　　)4. It's Thursday today.

六、给下列句子排序，使其成为一段完整、通顺的对话。

(　　) What classes do you have this term?

(　　) Yes. But everything is OK.

(　　) We have Chinese, English, maths, science…

(　　) I'm going to school.

(　　) Good morning, Sam. Where are you going?

(　　) Oh! So many classes! You must be very busy.

七、补全对话。

A. What classes do you have this morning?
B. It's Tuesday.
C. What time is it now?
D. When do you have maths?
E. No, we don't.

A: What day is it today?

B: 1. _____

A: 2. _____

B: We have Chinese, maths, computer and PE class.

A: Do you have English lessons on Thursdays?

B: 3. _____

A: 4. _____

B: On Wednesdays and Fridays.

A: Excuse me. 5. _____

B: It's seven fifty. It's time for class.

八、阅读短文，选择正确的答案。

Today is Friday. It's a fine day. Mike has four lessons in the morning and two in the afternoon. Now he and his classmates are having an art lesson. Mike is drawing a tall building. It is very interesting. He likes art very much, but there are only two art lessons in a week. He hopes more.

(　　) 1. It's _____ today.
A. Friday　B. Thursday　C. Wednesday

(　　) 2. Mike has _____ lessons in the morning.
A. five　B. four　C. six

(　　) 3. Mike is having a/an _____ lesson.
A. art　B. music　C. PE

(　　) 4. Mike likes _____ very much.
A. English　B. art　C. music

(　　)5. Mike wants to have _____ lessons.
A. more art　B. less art　C. more music

小升初 预备营

按要求写句子。

1. He has science and computer this afternoon.（对画线部分提问）

_____

2. doy taday is it what(?)（连词成句）

_____

3. Lily has a maths lesson at ten o'clock.（对画线部分提问）

_____

4. Do you have English class on Wednesday?（作否定回答）

_____

5. She came to school today.（改为否定句）

_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 8 听说读写训练营 ☞(答案见107页)

听说专练

一、听录音，圈出所听到的内容。每小题读两遍。

听力训练

1. It's (Thursday/Friday) today.
2. Do you have (English/science) this morning?
3. I want to make a (timetable/flower).
4. It's time (for school/to go to school).
5. Science is (a new subject/interesting).

二、听录音，给下列句子排序。每小题读两遍。

( ) We have English and science on Wednesdays.
( ) What day is it today?
( ) Hope to see you soon.
( ) What classes do you have this morning?
( ) When do you have PE?
( ) I'm sorry to hear that you're ill and can't come to school.

三、听录音，补全句子。每小题读两遍。

1. _____ do you have computer lessons?
2. What classes do we have on _____?
3. We have _____ and PE.
4. I _____ to see you at once.
5. I think I can meet him _____.

四、参照例子，根据图片提示说对话。

口语测评

例：

—What day is it today?
—It's Monday.
—What classes do you have this afternoon?
—We have Chinese and PE.

1. 

2. 

3. 

读写专练

一、问答配对。

A. On Thursdays and Fridays.
B. It's Sunday.
C. Certainly.
D. No, she doesn't.
E. We have music and art.

( )1. What classes do you have this afternoon?
( )2. What day is it today?
( )3. Does she have a timetable?
( )4. Can you help me?
( )5. When do you have Chinese?

二、补全对话。

A: It's time 1. _____, Lucy.
B: I don't want to get up, Mum.
A: What's the 2. _____? Are you 3. _____?
B: No, I'm not ill. I'm 4. _____.
A: It's seven twenty. Get up quickly.
B: OK, but 5. _____ my shoes?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

A：6. _____ under your bed?

B：Yes. Thanks, Mum.

A：Have 7. _____, Lucy.

B：No. It's 8. _____. Goodbye.

A：Bye.

(　　)1. A. get up　　B. to go to bed　　C. to get up

(　　)2. A. time　　B. name　　C. matter

(　　)3. A. full　　B. ill　　C. happy

(　　)4. A. fine　　B. bad　　C. ill

(　　)5. A. what's　　B. where are　　C. where's

(　　)6. A. It's　　B. They're　　C. Are they

(　　)7. A. breakfast　　B. an breakfast　　C. the lunch

(　　)8. A. OK　　B. late　　C. early

三、阅读短文，判断正（T）误（F）。

Jack goes to school from Monday to Friday. He does different things at school. On Monday, he plays ping-pong. On Tuesday, he plays tennis. On Wednesday, he plays football. On Thursday, he plays basketball. On Friday, he plays volleyball.

(　　)1. Jack goes to school from Monday to Friday.

(　　)2. On Monday, Jack plays tennis.

(　　)3. Jack plays basketball with his friends on Friday.

四、阅读短文，选择正确的答案。

Linda is a pupil. She is twelve. She is from the USA.

She can speak English very well and she can speak a little Chinese. Now, she is in Luoyang with her parents. Her parents are teachers. Linda is studying in a school. It is not far from her home. There are fifty students in her class. She has classes from Monday to Friday. She has no classes on weekends（周末）. So she often plays games with her friends. She loves China.

(　　)1. Linda is _____.

A. a teacher　B. Chinese　　C. a pupil

(　　)2. Linda's mother is a _____.

A. worker　　B. doctor　　C. teacher

(　　)3. Linda's home is _____ her school.

A. far from　B. not far from　C. far

(　　)4. Linda has no classes on _____.

A. Fridays　B. Thursdays

C. Saturdays and Sundays

(　　)5. Does Linda like China?

A. Yes, she does.

B. We don't know.

C. No, she doesn't.

五、阅读短文，回答问题。

Mr Black is an English doctor. He is in China now. He works in a hospital in Beijing. He works hard in the daytime and learns Chinese in the evening school. Now he can speak some Chinese. He can read some Chinese books, too. He says it's not easy to learn Chinese well. Mrs Black, his wife, is a teacher. She teaches English in a middle school.

1. Where is Mr Black from?

_____

2. What does Mr Black do?

_____

3. Where does Mr Black work?

_____

4. Where does Mr Black learn Chinese?

_____

5. Is it easy for Mr Black to learn Chinese?

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 9 Do you always have lunch at twelve?

课时 1 基础巩固练 ☞(答案见 107 页)

一、选出每组单词中不同类的一项。

( )1. A. have B. noodles C. bread

( )2. A. milk B. eat C. soup

( )3. A. breakfast B. lunch C. rice

( )4. A. seven B. time C. twelve

( )5. A. always B. usually C. do

二、给下列句子或对话选择合适的图片。

( )1. Do you always have lunch at twelve thirty? A. 

( )2. It's eight o'clock. B. 

( )3. I always have rice and beef. C. 

( )4. My mum usually has bread and milk for breakfast. D. 

( )5. —Are you from the UK?
—Yes, I am. E. 

三、单项选择。

( )1. —Do you _____ lunch at twelve?
—Yes, I do.
A. always have B. have always
C. have often

( )2. —_____ do you usually have for lunch?
—I usually have rice and soup.
A. Where B. What C. Who

( )3. I am _____ a survey.
A. do B. did C. doing

( )4. Do you like _____ for breakfast?
A. breads B. a bread C. bread

( )5. I _____ my homework at seven.
A. do usually B. do often
C. usually do

四、给下列句子选择合适的应答语。

( )1. What time is it?

( )2. What do you usually have for lunch?

( )3. What food do you often have?

( )4. Can I ask you some questions?

( )5. Do you always drink tea?

( )6. Thank you.

A. Oh, yes.
B. No, I don't.
C. I usually have rice and vegetables.
D. We often have noodles.
E. It's eleven thirty.
F. You're welcome.

五、阅读短文，判断句子正(T)误(F)。

This is my cousin Jane. She is from Yunnan. She always gets up at 6:30. I usually get up at 6:20. I like to have bread and milk for breakfast. But she often has buns and soup for breakfast. We are in the same school. We have six classes one day. We have music and PE on Mondays. So we love Mondays very much. School is over at 4:30. We usually go home at 4:45. We love our school life very much.

( )1. Jane is my brother.

( )2. Jane and I always get up at 6:30.

( )3. Jane often has buns and soup for breakfast.

( )4. We have music and PE on Mondays.

( )5. School is over at 4:45.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

课时2 综合提升练 ☞（答案见87页）

一、选出每组中画线部分发音不同的一项。

（ ）1. A. rice　B. kitchen　C. wife

（ ）2. A. into　B. soup　C. cousin

（ ）3. A. early　B. ear　C. deer

（ ）4. A. bedroom　B. should　C. short

（ ）5. A. usually　B. you　C. certainly

二、看图填空，补全句子。（一空一词）

1. —What time is it?
   —It's _____ _____.



2. Lucy always _____ _____ at 6:30.



3. They usually have _____ and _____ for lunch.



4. My sister is in the _____ now.



5. She often does _____ _____ at 7:00.



三、单项选择。

（ ）1. _____ he always _____ lunch at 12:00?
A. Do; have　B. Does; have
C. Does; has

（ ）2. My brother isn't in the bedroom, _____.
A. also　B. too　C. either

（ ）3. _____ do you usually have for lunch?
A. When　B. What　C. Who

（ ）4. I'm late today, but Mike is _____.
A. good　B. late　C. early

（ ）5. —Do you usually drink tea?
—_____
A. Yes, we are.　B. Yes, I am.
C. No, we don't.

四、连词成句。

1. do, what, you, have, lunch, for(?)

_____

2. you, always, at, six, get up, do(?)

_____

3. chicken, has, usually, she, for, rice, supper, and(.)

_____

4. I, sometimes, by, go, school, bus, to(.)

_____

5. always, my, makes, the, mum, in, breakfast, kitchen(.)

_____

五、按要求完成下列各题。

1. Do you usually go to school at 7:50?（作否定回答）

_____

2. Sometimes Lily has lunch at 11:30.（改为一般疑问句）

_____

3. It's twelve o'clock.（对画线部分提问）

_____

4. When do you usually go to bed?（根据实际情况回答）

_____

5. What food do you often have for lunch?（根据实际情况回答）

_____

六、补全对话。（有两项多余）

A: 1. _____

B: It's seven o'clock.

A: 2. _____

B: Then let's have breakfast. 3. _____

A: Yes, I do. 4. _____ What about you?

B: I usually have rice and vegetables.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

A: Do you usually drink juice?

B: 5. _____ I usually drink water.

A. No, I don't.
B. What time is it now?
C. What do you usually have for lunch?
D. It's time to have lunch.
E. Do you always have breakfast at seven?
F. I usually have milk and bread for breakfast.
G. Oh, it's time for breakfast.

七、根据对话内容，回答问题。

(Mike is very fat, so he doesn't have supper. Jim is his classmate.)

Jim: Do you have supper?

Mike: No, I don't. What do you have for supper?

Jim: Well, I usually have soup and bread. Sometimes I have noodles and beef.

Mike: Oh, I am so hungry.

Jim: I think you should eat something and do some exercise. You can eat some fruit and vegetables. It's good for your health (健康).

1. Who doesn't have supper?

_____

2. What does Jim sometimes have for supper?

_____

3. Who is hungry now?

_____

4. What should Mike do for his health?

_____

小升初 预备营

一、问给句选择合适的答语和相应的图片。

A. 

B. 

C. 

D. 

E. 

( )1. What day is it today?

( )2. Does she watch TV every day?

( )3. What time is it now?

( )4. How does Amy usually go to work?

( )5. What does he usually have for supper?

a. Yes, she does.
b. Rice and beef.
c. By bus.
d. It's five forty-five.
e. It's Saturday.

二、阅读短文，回答问题。

Today is Saturday. It's sunny. There are many people in the park. Some students are singing and dancing under a tree. Two boys are playing football. A girl is reading a book. Two dogs are running on the grass. There is a house near the lake. Beside (在……旁边) the house two men are talking. A woman is watering the flowers. The flowers are very beautiful.

1. Where are the students?

_____

2. What is the girl doing?

_____

3. What is the woman doing?

_____

4. Are the men walking?

_____

5. What are the students doing?

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 9 听说读写训练营

☞（答案见108页）

听说专练

一、听录音，选出与所听内容相符的图片。 每小题读两遍。

【关键词对应图片法】

听力训练

（ ）1. A.  B. 

（ ）2. A.  B. 

（ ）3. A.  B. 

（ ）4. A.  B. 

（ ）5. A.  B. 

二、听录音，选择正确的答语。 每小题读两遍。

（ ）1. A. It's twelve o'clock.
B. It's Monday.

（ ）2. A. Yes, I do.
B. No, I'm not.

（ ）3. A. I have lunch at twelve.
B. I'm having lunch now.

（ ）4. A. I like rice.
B. I usually have rice for lunch.

（ ）5. A. He is at home.
B. She is in the kitchen.

三、听录音，补全句子。 每小题读两遍。

1. _____ I have lunch at eleven thirty.
2. We usually drink _____.
3. What food do you _____ have for lunch?
4. I always do morning _____ at 7:10.
5. You're _____. It's only 6:45.

四、根据图片提示，仿照例子说句子。

口语测评

例：

It's seven thirty. I'm having bread and milk.

1. 

2. 

五、仿照例子说对话。

例：(lunch, twelve, rice and beef)

—Do you always have lunch at twelve?

—Yes, I do.

—What do you usually have for lunch?

—I usually have rice and beef.

1. (breakfast, seven, bread and milk)
2. (supper, six, noodles)

读写专练

一、给下列句子排序，使其成为一段完整、通顺的对话。

（ ）It's Tuesday.

（ ）Do you have PE on Tuesday?

（ ）When do you usually have lunch?

（ ）Hi, Cindy. What day is it today?

（ ）No, we don't.

（ ）I often have noodles.

（ ）I usually have lunch at 12:10.

（ ）What food do you often have for lunch?

（ ）Oh, I like Tuesday. We have computer this morning.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

二、根据图片提示，仿照例子写对话。

例：




A：Where do you come from?

B：I come from China.

A：What food do you often have for lunch?

B：I often have rice and vegetables.



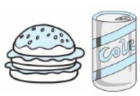

1. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

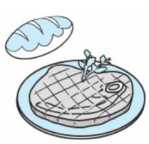
2. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

3. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

三、阅读短文，完成表格。

Look! A rat is eating the apple on the table. A hen is pulling the worm（蠕虫）from the soil. A rabbit is eating the carrot on the farm. A squirrel is storing up the nuts in the tree trunk（树干）. A bear is catching the fish in the river. A frog is eating the fly in the air. What a wonderful animal world!

Animals	Food
rat	
	worm
rabbit	
squirrel	
	fish
frog	

四、阅读短文，补全句子。

English breakfast is a very big meal—eggs, tomatoes, tea, coffee...

For many people, lunch is a fast meal. School children can have a meal at school, but many just take a sandwich, some fruit and drinks from home.

Some people have afternoon tea with cakes and sandwiches. They usually have the evening meal quite（相当）early, and it is often between 6:00 and 8:00. All the family members eat together.

1. English breakfast is _____.
2. For many people, _____is a fast meal.
3. School children can have a meal _____.
4. Some people have afternoon tea with _____.
5. The evening meal is often between _____ and _____.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 10 Does she always come before six thirty?

课时 1 基础巩固练 ☞(答案见 108 页)

一、将所给字母组成单词。

1. e b o f e r　　2. f a r i d a　　3. l a w a s y

_____　　_____　　_____

二、给下列短语选择正确的图片。

(　　)1. do morning exercises

(　　)2. take a walk

(　　)3. do sports

(　　)4. watch TV

A. 　B. 　C. 　D. 

三、选词填空，补全句子。(有两项多余)

come　good　say　well　afraid　new　from

1. Does she _____ here every day?
2. He's _____ here.
3. I'm _____ she isn't feeling well today.
4. Let's _____ hello to her.
5. He plays basketball very _____.

四、情境交际。

(　　)1. 当你想问"她每天都做运动吗?",应该问:

A. Does she do sports every day?

B. Does she do morning exercises every day?

(　　)2. 当你想问几点了,应该问:

A. What day is it today?

B. What time is it?

(　　)3. 你想建议你的朋友一起去看望别人,应该说:

A. Let's go and see her.

B. Let' go.

(　　)4. 当你想说他通常在晚上看电视,应该说:

A. He usually watches TV in the evening.

B. He is watching TV now.

五、圈出下面句子中错误的地方,并将正确的句子写下来。

1. Do she does morning exercises every day?

_____

2. I'm afraid she isn't feel well today.

_____

3. That boy is comes from the USA.

_____

4. He plays football very good.

_____

六、补全对话。(有一项多余)

A. Does she like tennis?
B. What does she like?
C. Who's that girl?
D. Let's go and play with her.
E. No, she doesn't. She usually plays tennis on Sundays.

A: Hello, Amy.

B: Hello, Sam.

A: 1. _____

B: She is my sister.

A: 2. _____

B: Yes, she does. She plays tennis very well.

A: Does she play tennis every day?

B: 3. _____

A: 4. _____

B: OK.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

课时2 综合提升练 ☞(答案见108页)

一、为下面单词画线部分选择正确的发音。(有两项多余)

A. /ʌ/ B. /e/ C. /ɔ:/
D. /æ/ E. /ɒ/ F. /eɪ/

( )1. afraid ( )2. suddenly
( )3. stand ( )4. before

二、根据句意及首字母提示,补全单词。

1. Does he always come b_____ seven?
2. I'm a_____ she is not feeling well.
3. S_____ she sees a little girl falling into a deep hole.
4. Lucy hears s_____ crying.

三、单项选择。

( )1. Lucy _____ to school on foot.
A. go B. goes C. going

( )2. —_____ she always have lunch at twelve? 【导学号2170393】
—_____
A. Does; Yes, she doesn't.
B. Do; Yes, she does.
C. Does; No, she doesn't.

( )3. We're good friends. We _____ help each other.
A. shouldn't B. should C. can't

( )4. Let's go and _____ her.
A. see B. to see C. seeing

( )5. I'm afraid _____ snakes.
A. to B. at C. of

四、选择括号中正确的词,写在横线上,使句意完整。

1. I'm _____ (afraids/afraid) you're wrong.
2. Let him _____ (get/gets) out now.
3. My sister likes _____ (playing/plays) football.
4. It's time to go home. Let's say _____ (hello/goodbye) to teachers.
5. Don't _____ (worry/worried). You'll find it soon.

五、根据图片提示,补全句子。



1. Miss Rabbit _____ on the _____.



2. My brother usually _____ _____ _____ at 7:30.



3. —Does Tom _____ _____ very well?
—_____, _____ _____.



4. —_____ Lucy _____ _____ every day?
—Yes, she does.

六、判断下列句子是(T)否(F)正确。

( )1. Peter is throwing the grass into the pit.
( )2. Mr Fox and his friends hear someone cries, "Help! Help!"

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

(　　) 3. His brother usually plays the tennis every Sunday.

(　　) 4. We're friends, and we can help each other.

(　　) 5. My mother plays the piano very good.

七、根据表格，完成短文。

Lucy's Weekend

	Saturday	Sunday
do some housework	√	
watch TV	√	
listen to music		√
go fishing		√
play basketball	√	

Lucy is very busy this weekend. She 1. _____ and 2. _____ at home on Saturday. Does she 3. _____ with her friends on the playground? Yes, she does. What does she do on Sunday? She 4. _____ and 5. _____.

八、阅读对话，补全句子。

A: Hello, Mary.

B: Hello, Anna.

A: What time do you get up?

B: At about 7:00. How about you?

A: Me, too. When do you go to school?

B: I go to school at 7:30, and you?

A: I go to school at 7:40.

B: I usually go home with Sam at 5:30.

A: I usually go home alone at 4:50.

B: Do you like watching TV?

A: Yes, but I like watching movies better. Would you like to see a movie with me this Sunday? *The Lion King* is very interesting.

B: I'd love to. I like Simba very much. He is brave.

A: Me, too. And I'll call you this Sunday.

B: OK.

1. _____ get up at about 7:00.
2. _____ _____ _____ _____ at 7:40.
3. Anna goes home _____ _____ _____ _____.
4. Anna likes _____ _____, but she likes _____ _____ _____.
5. Anna and Mary are going to see _____ _____ _____.

小升初 预备营

一、找出下列单词或短语的反义词，并连线。

1. stand	A. come in
2. happy	B. sad
3. before	C. sit
4. new	D. old
5. get out	E. after

二、用 do 或 does 的适当形式填空。

1. —_____ you like riding a bike?
—Yes, I _____.
2. —_____ your father like soccer games?
—No, he _____ not.
3. —What _____ Mr Black _____?
—He is a doctor.
4. Miss White _____ not speak Chinese. She speaks Japanese.
5. —_____ they watch TV every day?
—No, they _____ not.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 10 听说读写训练营 ☞(答案见109页)

听说专练

一、听录音，用数字给下列图片排序。每小题读两遍。

听力训练


( )


( )


( )


( )


( )

二、听录音，选出你所听到的句子。每小题读两遍。

( )1. A. What's the time now?
B. What time is it now?
C. When do you usually go to school?

( )2. A. She listens to music in the evening.
B. She is listening to music in her bedroom.
C. Does she listen to music every day?

( )3. A. Does he come from the UK?
B. Is he from the UK?
C. Is he from the USA?

( )4. A. Jack comes here at 6:30 every morning.
B. Jack often comes here at 6:30.
C. Jack comes here at 6:30 every evening.

( )5. A. Don't worry. We will help you.
B. I don't know. Can you help me?
C. What can I do for you?

三、听录音，选择正确的答语。每小题读两遍。

( )1. A. Does Lucy come from the USA?
B. Does Mike come from the UK?

( )2. A. Let's go and see him, OK?
B. How is he?

( )3. A. What time is it now?
B. When do you usually get up?

( )4. A. Do you like sports?
B. May I ask you some questions?

( )5. A. What food do you usually have for lunch?
B. What do you usually drink for breakfast?

四、根据图片及提示词，仿照例子说对话。

口语测评

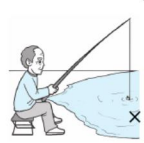
例：
in the morning

—Does she do morning exercises in the morning?
—Yes, she does.

1. 
every morning

2. 
in the evening

3. 
every Sunday

4. 
on Sundays

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

读写专练

一、问答配对。

(　　)1. Who's the girl over there?
(　　)2. Does she always take a walk after supper?
(　　)3. What time is it now?
(　　)4. Where does he come from?
(　　)5. Let's go and see her, OK?

A. OK. Let's go.
B. He comes from the USA.
C. She is my sister.
D. No, she doesn't.
E. Sorry! I don't know.

二、根据图片及提示词，仿照例子写对话。

例：—Does he go to school on foot every day?
—Yes, he does.


every day

1. _____
_____


in the evening

2. _____
_____


every Sunday

3. _____
_____


after supper

三、阅读短文，判断正句子（√）误（×）。

My grandma is sixty-five years old. She's a teacher. She loves her job very much.

Today is Saturday, and it is her birthday. My father, my mother and I are at her home. My aunt also comes here. She's a tall woman. She's a doctor. She comes to see my grandma every Saturday. My grandma has a good friend. Her name is Jane. She's from England. She's a very nice cook. She comes to see my grandma, too.

My grandma is very happy today.

(　　)1. My grandma is sixty years old.
(　　)2. My grandma's birthday is on Saturday.
(　　)3. My grandma has one child.
(　　)4. My father, my mother and I come to see my grandma every Saturday.
(　　)5. My grandma's name is Jane.

四、阅读短文，回答问题。

Dear Li Hua,

I'm David. Nice to meet you. It's very exciting for me to have a Chinese friend!

In the UK, school starts at eight thirty, so I usually get up at around seven o'clock. What time does school start in China? I have breakfast at seven thirty. My favourite subject is history, because I think it's interesting. What's your favourite subject? School is over at four o'clock, and after school I like playing football. Can you play football? I can also play the piano, but I can't play it very well. What are your hobbies (爱好)?

Today I want to go to a movie. Do you like movies? My favourite movies are action movies. How about you?

Please tell me about your life in China.

Best wishes!

David

1. What time does school start in the UK?
_____
2. When does David have breakfast?
_____
3. Why does David like history?
_____
4. What are David's hobbies?
_____
5. What are David's favourite movies?
_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 11 When do you usually get up?

课时 1 基础巩固练 ☞(答案见 109 页)

一、将短语与对应的图片连线。

1. by car
2. on foot
3. by plane
4. by bike
5. by bus

A. 

B. 

C. 

D. 

E. 

二、单项选择。

( )1. —_____ does your mother go to work?
—She usually goes to work by car.
A. When B. How C. What

( )2. —_____ do you do morning exercises?
—After breakfast.
A. How B. What C. When

( )3. My home isn't _____ the school.
A. come from B. far from C. from

( )4. —_____ is Bill doing?
—He's busy.
A. How B. Where C. When

( )5. —You get up very early every day.
—You _____.
A. too B. to C. two

三、根据实际情况回答下列问题。

1. What time do you usually get up?
_____
2. How do you usually go to school?
_____
3. When do you have English?
_____
4. What do you usually have for lunch?
_____
5. Do you do morning exercises every morning?
_____

四、阅读表格，判断句子正(T)误(F)。

	Mike	Jane	Lucy	Dan
get up	7:10	6:30	6:00	7:10
have breakfast	7:30	7:00	6:40	7:20
go to school	by car	by bike	on foot	by bus
do homework	20:00	19:30	20:30	19:30
go to bed	22:00	21:30	21:00	22:00

( )1. Mike and Dan get up at 7:10 am.
( )2. Jane has breakfast at seven.
( )3. Lucy goes to school by car.
( )4. Jane and Dan do their homework at 7:30 pm.
( )5. Mike and Dan go to bed after 10:00 pm.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

课时 2 综合提升练 ☞（答案见 109 页）

一、选出下面每组单词中画线部分发音不同的一项。

( )1. A. 

B. 

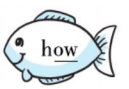
C. 

( )2. A. 

B. 

C. 

( )3. A. 

B. 

C. 

( )4. A. 

B. 

C. 

( )5. A. 

B. 

C. 

二、选出每组单词中不同类的一项。

( )1. A. 

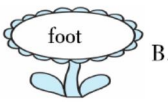
B. 

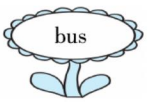
C. 

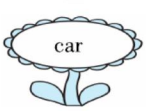
( )2. A. 

B. 

C. 

( )3. A. 

B. 

C. 

( )4. A. 

B. 

C. 

( )5. A. 

B. 

C. 

三、选词填空。 【导学号 2170393】

1. How is she _____ (do/doing)?
2. He goes to school _____ (at/on) eight o'clock.
3. It's Tom's letter _____ (from/for) the summer camp.
4. _____ (When/What) do they go to bed?
5. What time _____ (do/does) he get up?

四、问答配对。（有两项多余）

A. She sometimes goes to work by car.
B. Yes, I do.
C. It's twelve o'clock.
D. He's very busy.
E. On foot.
F. I usually get up at 6:30.
G. I'm having breakfast.

( )1. What are you doing?

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

( )2. Do you always have lunch at twelve?

( )3. How is he doing?

( )4. How does he usually go to school?

( )5. When do you usually get up?

五、选出句子中错误的一项，并改正。

( )1. Is Lily's watch slowly?
A B C

( )2. It's time to supper.
A B C

( )3. They do many other thing.
A B C

( )4. I sometime go to school on foot.
A B C

( )5. I often go to school by foot.
A B C

六、按要求完成下列各题。

1. He usually goes to school by car.（变成一般疑问句）

2. My teacher sometimes goes to work by bus.（变成一般疑问句）

3. I usually go to school by bus.（对画线部分提问）

4. She usually gets up at seven o'clock.（对画线部分提问）

5. my mother by train goes to Hong Kong usually (.)（连词成句）

七、阅读短文，完成下列各题。

I have two cousins. They're Lily and Kate. In the morning, Lily gets up at six o'clock. After breakfast, she goes to school by bus. Because her home is far from her school. Kate usually gets up at half past six. She has breakfast at seven o'clock. Her home is not far from her school. So she usually goes to school on foot. Why? Because they're in different schools.

1. Lily and Kate are my _____.
2. Lily gets up _____.
3. _____goes to school by bus.
4. _____ has breakfast at seven o'clock.
5. Kate usually goes to school _____.

小升初预备营

一、根据句意及首字母提示补全单词。

1. It's Tom's l_____ from the summer camp.
2. Mr Brown usually gets up at seven t_____.
3. He talks to her for a m_____.
4. It's only seven twenty b_____ my clock.
5. My home is f_____ from the school.

二、选择适当的特殊疑问词或词组，补全句子，完成对话。

1. —_____（When/How）do you usually go to school?
—By bus.

2. —_____（When/How）do you go home?
—At five thirty.

3. —_____（Which/What）do you do?
—I'm a doctor.

4. —_____（Who/Whose）car is this?
—It's my father's.

5. —_____（Who/What colour）is that girl?
—She is my cousin.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 11 听说读写训练营

☞（答案见 110 页）

听说专练

一、听录音，选出你所听到的内容。每小题读两遍。

听力训练

（ ）1. A. far　　B. near
　　C. farther

（ ）2. A. minute　　B. me
　　C. Monday

（ ）3. A. daughter　　B. son
　　C. cousin

（ ）4. A. slow　　B. slowly
　　C. early

（ ）5. A. by bike　　B. by car
　　C. on foot

二、听录音，给下列图片排序。每小题读两遍。


（ ）


（ ）


（ ）


（ ）


（ ）

三、听录音，选择正确的答语。每小题读两遍。

（ ）1. A. I usually get up at seven.
　　B. I usually go to school by bike.

（ ）2. A. He's very busy.
　　B. He's having breakfast.

（ ）3. A. I'm having breakfast.
　　B. She is watching TV.

（ ）4. A. Yes, I do.
　　B. No, I can't.

（ ）5. A. It's 9:30.
　　B. At 9:30.

四、听录音，完成表格。每小题读两遍。

Name	Get up	Go to school
Nancy		
Linda		
Mike		
David		

五、根据图片提示，用所给句型说对话。

—When do you usually…?

—I usually…at…

口语测评

1. 

2. 

六、假设下表是你每周六的作息安排，用所给句型说一说你这一天的行程。

Saturday	
Time	Activities
6:00	get up
6:30	do morning exercises
7:30	have breakfast
9:00	go swimming
12:00	have lunch
15:00	do my homework
18:30	have supper
20:00	watch TV
21:00	go to bed

On Saturday, I…at 6:00. I do morning exercises at… Then I… at 7:30. I go swimming at… At 12:00, I… I do my homework at… At 18:30, I… with my family. At… I usually watch TV. I… at 21:00.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

读写专练

一、给下列句子排序，使其成为一段完整、通顺的对话。

A. He's very busy.

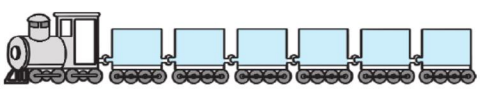
B. It's Jim's letter from the summer camp.

C. Good! What time does he get up?

D. He gets up at 5: 30.

E. Wow. So early!

F. How is he doing?



二、阅读短文，选择正确的答案。

Hello, I am Tom. I get up at 6:00 in the morning every day. I have breakfast at 6: 30. Then I go to school at 7:00. We do morning exercises at 8: 00. We have three classes in the morning and three in the afternoon. I go home at 5:00 in the afternoon. I play football at 5:30. I have supper at 7:30. Then I do my homework. I go to bed at 9: 00. This is my day. What about you?

( )1. How many classes does Tom have in a day?

A. Five. B. Six.

( )2. When does Tom play football in the afternoon?

A. At half past five.

B. At five.

( )3. Where does Tom have breakfast?

A. At school. B. At home.

( )4. When does Tom do his homework?

A. At nine in the morning.

B. After 7:30 in the evening.

( )5. When does Tom go to bed?

A. At 9:00 am.

B. At 9:00 pm.

三、阅读短文，补全句子。

Zhang Peng is eleven. He comes from Beijing. He usually goes to school by subway (地铁). There are too many people in the subway. So he must get up early in the morning. He likes playing tennis. After school, he usually plays tennis on the playground. And he goes back home by subway, too. He really doesn't like the subway. His mother is a teacher in his school. She goes to work early and goes back home late. So they don't go together. His mother goes to work by car.

1. Zhang Peng is from _____.
2. Zhang Peng usually goes to school _____. (交通方式)
3. There are _____ in the subway.
4. Zhang Peng likes _____.
5. Zhang Peng's mother goes to work _____. (交通方式)

四、我是小作家。

请你写一篇作文，介绍你和你家人的作息时间及出行方式。

要求：条理清晰，语句通顺，标点正确。

不少于 50 词。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 12 Revision

Lessons 7 ~ 11 阶段知识清单

必会词汇	(一)名词类	breakfast 早餐 Monday 星期一 way 路 maths 数学 art 艺术 lesson 课,功课 PE 体育 song 歌曲 science 科学 subject 学科,主题 rice 米饭 soup 汤 kitchen 厨房 toilet 厕所 minute 分钟,一会儿 cinema 电影院 fan 风扇,爱好者 Tuesday 星期二 Thursday 星期四 Wednesday 星期三 hole 洞,孔 bedroom 卧室 daughter 女儿 telephone 电话 machine 机器 wall 墙 mobile 手机
	(二)形容词类	early 早的 afraid 害怕的 far 远的 slow 慢的 thin 瘦的,薄的 wonderful 极好的 deep 深的
	(三)动词类	try 尝试 stand 站 fill 填满 ring(铃)响 send 送,寄,派遣
	(四)数词类	fifty 五十
	(五)介词类	before 在……以前 by 乘(车等) after 在……之后
	(六)副词类	when 什么时候 soon 不久 usually 通常 suddenly 突然
	(七)短语	on the way 在……路上 have lunch 吃午饭 get up 起床 do morning exercises 做早操 get out 出去 each other 互相 by bike 骑自行车 on foot 步行 have breakfast 吃早餐 for a minute 一会儿
重点句型	1. —What time is it? 几点了? —It's six thirty. It's time for breakfast. 六点三十分。早餐时间到了。 2. —What day is it today? 今天星期几? —It's Monday. 星期一。 —What classes do you have this afternoon? 你们今天下午有什么课? —We have Chinese and PE. 我们有语文和体育。 3. —Do you always have lunch at twelve? 你总是在 12 点吃午饭吗? —Yes, I do. 是的,我是。 —What do you usually have for lunch? 你通常午饭吃什么? —I usually have rice and beef. 我通常吃米饭和牛肉。 4. —Does she do morning exercises every day? 她每天都做早操吗? —Yes, she does. / No, she doesn't. 是的,她是。/不,她不是。 5. —When do you usually get up? 你通常几点起床? —I usually get up at six. 我通常六点起床。 —How do you usually go to school? 你通常怎么去上学? —I usually go to school on foot. 我通常步行去上学。	

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

续表

语法回顾	1. 询问时间：用 what 来引导询问时间的特殊疑问句。 问句：What time is it? / What's the time? 答语：It's + 时间. 2. 询问星期：用 what 引导的特殊疑问句来询问星期。 问句：What day is it today? 答语：It's + 星期（Monday, Tuesday...）. 3. 频度副词的用法：频度副词表示在一段时间内动作重复的次数。通常放在实义动词之前，be 动词之后。 4. 询问方式方法：用 how 来引导询问方式方法的特殊疑问句。 结构：How + 助动词 + 主语 + 动词（短语）原形 + 其他?

Lessons 7 ~ 11 阶段过关练 ☞（答案见 110 页）

一、判断下列每组单词画线部分的发音是（√）否（×）相同。 【导学号 2170393】

（ ）1. cinema after
（ ）2. fan cat
（ ）3. thin thank
（ ）4. wonderful paper
（ ）5. wall tall
（ ）6. mobile Monday

二、选择合适的字母或字母组合，补全单词。

（ ）1. c ____nema A. i B. o C. e
（ ）2. __ __ in A. th B. ah C. sj
（ ）3. m ____ chine A. i B. a C. e
（ ）4. s ____nd A. o B. p C. e
（ ）5. wonderf __ __ A. ol B. al C. ul

三、用“/”划去每组单词中不同类的一项。

1. Monday Tuesday Wednesday today
2. lunch breakfast food supper
3. daughter driver manager cleaner
4. often sometimes after usually
5. Chinese subject English maths

四、判断下列句子与图片是（√）否（×）相符。

（ ）1. Let's go to the cinema.



（ ）2. He usually goes to school at seven forty.



（ ）3. There is a fan in the room.



（ ）4. It's Tuesday today.



（ ）5. She usually has noodles for lunch.



五、单项选择。

（ ）1. What _____ do you have this afternoon?
A. the class B. classes C. a class

（ ）2. It's time _____ school.
A. to B. for C. at

（ ）3. What time _____ your sister get up every day?
A. do B. is C. does

（ ）4. Machines can do many things for _____.
A. we B. our C. us

（ ）5. —What _____ is it?
—It's five o'clock.
A. time B. day C. date

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

六、情境交际。

（　　）1. 小明告诉你，他每天早上五点起床，你会对他说：

A. You're so busy.

B. You get up very early.

（　　）2. 妈妈问你下午几点放学，你会对她说：

A. School is over at five thirty.

B. We have art and PE in the afternoon.

（　　）3. 朋友问你通常怎么去上学，你会告诉他：

A. I usually go to school at seven.

B. I usually go to school on foot.

（　　）4. 朋友问你通常用电脑做什么，你会告诉他：

A. I often use it to send emails to my friends.

B. The computer is useful.

（　　）5. 朋友问你想要什么机器，你会告诉他：

A. I want a machine to help me do my homework.

B. My father wants a 4G mobile.

七、找出句子中错误的一项，并改正。

（　　）1. Do（A） your sister have lunch（B） at school（C）?

_____

（　　）2. When（A） time（B） do you go to school（C）?

_____

（　　）3. May（A） my（B） speak to（C） Linda? _____

（　　）4. I usually（A） go to bed（B） in（C） 9:00. _____

（　　）5. When（A） day（B） is it today（C）? _____

八、给下列句子排序，使其成为一段完整、通顺的对话。

（　　）Yes, I get up early in the morning.

（　　）I usually get up at six ten. And I go to bed at eleven.

（　　）I go to school by bus.

（　　）Hi, Lucy. You are very early.

（　　）You go to bed late.

（　　）Yes. How do you go to school, Cindy?

（　　）When do you usually get up?

九、看图回答问题。

1. How does your sister go to school?



_____

2. What classes do you have this afternoon?



_____

3. What day is it today?



_____

4. What time do you usually go to bed?



_____

十、阅读短文，判断句子正（T）误（F）。

My name is Tim. I'm a student in Class Two, Grade Five. I am twelve. Now let me tell you something about my family. My father is a doctor. He is writing an email in the study. My mother is a teacher in a middle school. She is cooking dinner in the kitchen. What am I doing? I am doing my homework. Today is Friday. I have a lot of homework to do. After that, I will play the piano. I like playing the piano very much.

（　　）1. Tim is a student in Class Five, Grade Two.

（　　）2. Tim's father is a doctor. He is writing an email.

（　　）3. Tim's mother is a teacher. She is washing clothes.

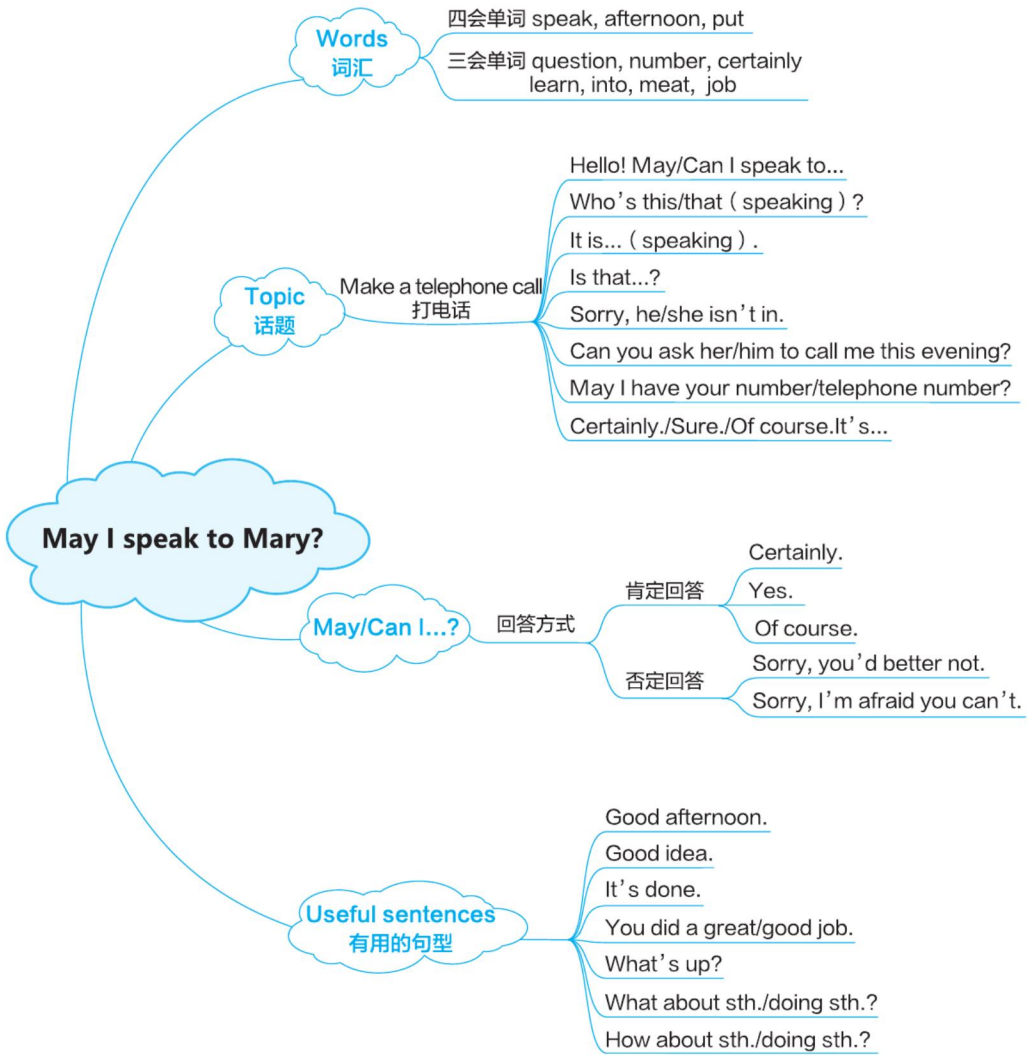
（　　）4. Tim is playing the piano.

（　　）5. Tim likes playing the piano.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

期末复习训练 » Lesson 1 复习训练

知识导图



本课重难点、易错点提醒

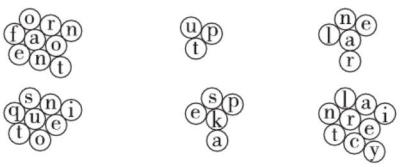
1. 询问自己能做什么事的句型: May/Can I...?句子中的谓语动词要用原形。回答时如果不同意对方做什么事，要用委婉的方式拒绝。
2. 询问“……怎么样？”的句型：How about / What about ...? about后面既可跟名词、代词也可跟动名词。
3. 本单元的话题是打电话。要注意在打电话中出现Who's this/that? 时，答语要用This/It is ...，而不能用I'm...。出现问句Is this/that...?时，答语要用Yes, this is ...(speaking). / No, this is ...(speaking)，而不能用Yes, I am. /No, I'm not. 。另外，括号中的speaking可加可不加。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

重难点过关检测 ☞（答案见110页）

词汇过关

一、将每组字母组成单词，并用该单词完成下面的句子。



1. —May I use your phone?
   —_____. Here you are!
2. Can you tell me how to _____ Chinese?
3. Is Mary in the classroom? I want to ask her a _____.
4. Good _____, Mrs Read. May I _____ to Andy, please?
5. What a mess! Would you please _____ away your things?

句型语法过关

二、用所给词汇的正确形式填空。

1. Can I _____ (ask) you a question?
2. Let _____ (I) teach _____ (she) how to make buns.
3. I _____ _____ (not want) to call _____ (he) today.
4. This is Jimmy _____ (speak). May I _____ (speak) to Jane?
5. —Are you _____ (do) your homework?
   —No, I'm not. I'm _____ (make) a model plane.

三、连词成句。

1. can, learn, I, how, make, to, them (?)
   _____
2. about, what, with, flying, me, kite, a (?)
   _____
3. I, have, number, your, may (?)
   _____
4. can, my, computer, use, you (.)
   _____
5. a, you, did, job, great (.)
   _____

综合运用过关

四、阅读对话，选择正确的答案。

(W = Walter, M = Mrs White)

W: Hello, may I speak to Sam?

M: He's not at home now. This is Sam's mum. Who's that?

W: This is Wltter, Sam's friend. I know he likes playing basketball. So I want to invite (邀请) him to play basketball with us tomorrow afternoon.

M: That's great! But Sam is taking an English class now.

W: Can you tell him to wait for me at the school gate at two thirty tomorrow afternoon?

M: Sure.

(　　)1. Walter and Sam are _____.
A. brothers　B. friends　C. cousins

(　　)2. Mrs White is Sam's _____.
A. mother　B. teacher　C. sister

(　　)3. Walter invites Sam to _____.
A. play volleyball　B. play football
C. play basketball

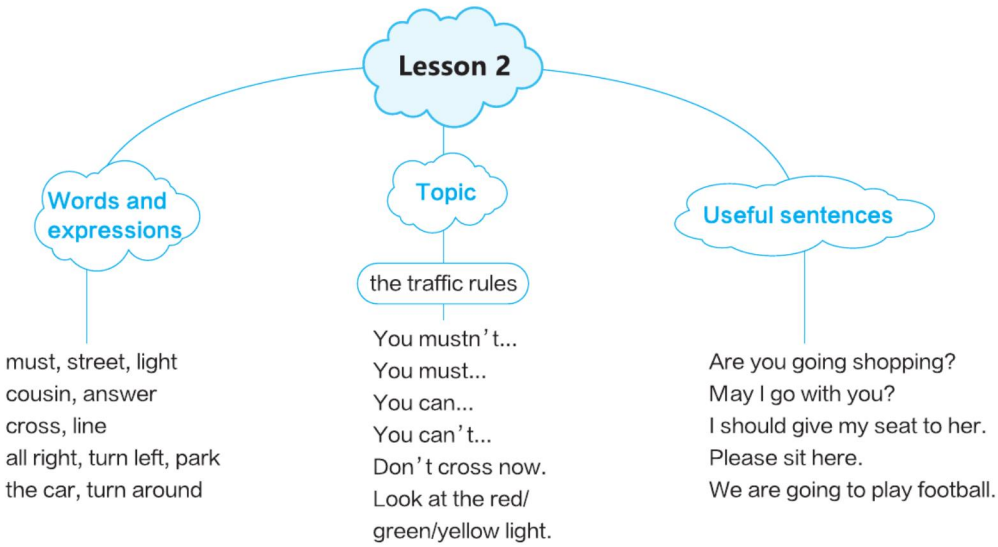
(　　)4. They will meet at _____.
A. 2:30 am　B. 8: 30 am
C. 2:30 pm

(　　)5. Sam is _____ now.
A. taking an art class
B. taking a Chinese class
C. taking an English class

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 2 复习训练

知识导图



本课重难点、易错点提醒

情态动词must, can, should的异同：相同点：情态动词后面都跟动词原形。不同点：must do表示“主观认为必须做某事”；can do表示“可以做某事”；should do 表示“应该做某事”。mustn't 的含义是“禁止”，带有强烈的表示制止的语气。

重难点过关检测 ☞(答案见 110 页)

词汇过关

一、为下列图片选出合适的指示语，将选项填入括号内。（有一项多余）

A. No left turn	B. No parking
C. Parking	D. U-turn
E. No right turn	F. Left turn

1. 
(　　)

2. 
(　　)

3. 
(　　)

4. 
(　　)

5. 
(　　)

句型语法过关

二、选词填空，补全句子。（有两项多余）

A. left	B. into	C. cross	D. on
E. Look at	F. mustn't	G. parking	

1. No _____ here.
2. You _____ play football in the street! It's dangerous.
3. _____ these white lines. We can _____ the street here.
4. We can't turn _____ here.

三、单项选择。

(　　)1. You mustn't play _____ your ball in the street.

A. with　　B. into　　C. up

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

(　　)2. Look!“Parking.” You _____ park the car here.
A. can　　B. mustn't　　C. can't

(　　) 3. _____ talk in the class.
A. Not　　B. No　　C. Don't

(　　)4. Cindy and Mark _____ play football.
A. is going to　　B. goes to
C. are going to

(　　)5. Look at the red light. We _____ cross the street now.
A. must　　B. mustn't　　C. can

四、根据句意填写合适的词，使句意完整。

1. The light is red. We _____ stop now.
2. _____ _____ these white lines. We must cross the street here.
3. You _____ run in the street.
4. I am going shopping. Can you go _____ me?
5. Look, an old granny! I _____ give my seat to her.

五、连词成句。

1. cross, we, mustn't, now, the, street(.)
_____
2. give, my, should, I, seat, her, to(.)
_____
3. the, light, red, at, look, wait, must, we(..)
_____
4. and, his, Tom, brother, walking, in, are street, the, (.)
_____
5. play, ball, your, can't, you, here, with(.)
_____

六、圈出下列句子中错误的部分，并将正确的句子写下来。

1. We can't turns left here.
_____
2. Don't crossing now. The light is red.
_____
3. Jimmy is goes to play basketball this afternoon.
_____
4. Look at the red light. We mustn't wait.
_____
5. Are you go shopping, Mum?
_____

综合运用过关

七、补全对话。

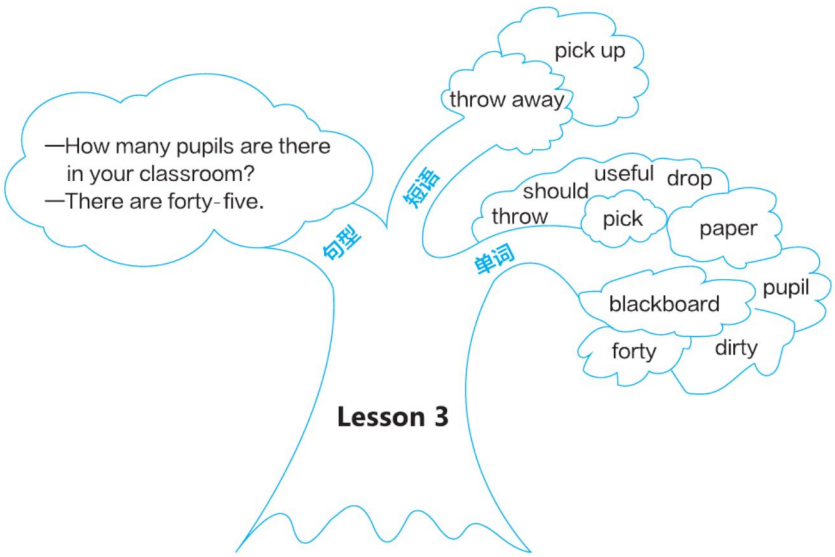
A. But you mustn't run in the street.
B. Let's go, Dad.
C. We can cross the street. Right, Dad?
D. Yes. Can you go with me?
E. we must stop and wait.

A: Dad, are you going shopping?
B: 1. _____
A: Sure.
B: 2. _____
A: OK.
B: And, when the light is red, 3. _____
A: I got it(我知道了).
B: When the light is green, we...
A: 4. _____
B: Yes, you're right, my boy.
A: 5. _____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 3 复习训练

知识导图



本课重难点、易错点提醒

how many对可数名词的数量进行提问，其后要加可数名词复数；how much也可以用来询问物品数量，但其后加不可数名词。

重难点过关检测 ☞(答案见111页)

词汇过关

一、根据音标写单词。

1. /ˈblækbɔːd/ _____
2. /ˈpjuːpl/ _____
3. /ˈfɔːtɪ/ _____
4. /ˈpeɪpə/ _____
5. /ˈdʒɜːtɪ/ _____

二、根据句意和首字母提示补全单词，使句子完整。

1. How many p_____ are there in your class?
2. We should p_____up useful things.
3. Many people drop p_____ in the streets.
4. This makes the streets very d_____.
5. They are t_____ things away.

句型语法过关

三、选择单词/短语，并用其正确形式填空，补全句子。（有两项多余）

pick　blackboard　forty　flower
half a kilo　put　into

1. How many _____ are there in your school?
2. There are many _____ in the garden.
3. Lily is _____ her books into the schoolbag.
4. —How much paper is there?
   —About _____.
5. They are _____ up bottles.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

四、选出句子中错误的一项，并改正。

（　　）1. How much（A） water are（B） there?（C） _____

（　　）2. Some people（A） drop papers（B） in the streets.（C）

_____

（　　）3. We should not'（A） throw（B） things away.（C）

_____

（　　）4. There（A） are（B） fouty-five（C） books on the desk.

_____

（　　）5. Anna is make（A） a pizza（B） in the kitchen.（C）

_____

五、根据图片提示，仿照例子完成对话。

例：—How many women are there in the room?



—There are four.

1. —_____ _____ apples are there in the basket?



—_____ _____ _____.

2. —_____ _____ bottles of juice are there?



—_____ _____ _____.

3. —_____ _____ monkeys _____ _____ in the tree?



—_____ _____ _____.

4. —_____



—_____

5. —_____



—_____

六、按要求完成下列各题。

1. Lily and Jack are picking up bottles.（对画线部分提问）

_____

2. Many of the things are useful.（改为否定句）

_____

3. We have a big glass blackboard.（改为一般疑问句）

_____

4. There is some water in the bottle.（改为一般疑问句）

_____

5. There are forty-five pupils in our class.（对画线部分提问）

_____

综合运用过关

七、阅读短文，完成下列各题。

Today is Sunday. There are a lot of people in the park. ①There are three men under a big tree. They are talking about football. ②There are seven girl over there. They are flying kites. There are ③six women near the hill. What are they doing? They are dancing. Who is that woman with a yellow hat? She is my teacher. She is talking to her friends.

1. 将①处画线句子翻译成汉语。

_____

2. 找出②中画线句子的错误并改正。

_____

（　　）3. 对③处的画线部分提问。

A. How much women are there near the hill?

B. How many women are there near the hill?

C. Are there six women near the hill?

4. 回答下列问题。

a. How many men are there under a big tree?

_____

b. What are those women doing?

_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 4 复习训练

知识导图



本课重难点、易错点提醒

1. 对地点进行提问时，用特殊疑问词where。
2. 问句中助动词do/does要根据主语进行正确选择：当主语为第二人称时，助动词用do；当主语为第三人称单数时，助动词用does。

重难点过关检测 ☞(答案见111页)

词汇过关

一、选择字母组成正确的单词，写在横线上，每组中有一个字母多余。

1. l i e v a _____
2. c m o e y _____
3. m a e c d n i e i _____
4. f i c f w e o _____
5. i f e w a _____

句型语法过关

二、选词填空，补全句子。

from　does　Why　sick　to　out

1. Liu Jun examined the _____ woman and gave her some medicine.
2. The farmer took _____ some money and gave it _____ him.
3. Where do you come _____?
4. _____ are you crying?
5. Where _____ Mrs Green come from?

三、根据图片提示选择正确的句子。



(　　)1. A. Miss Green is from the USA.
B. Mr Wang comes from the UK.



(　　)2. A. Mike is picking up apples.
B. Mike is taking out apples.



(　　)3. A. My sister is ill.
B. My sister is fine.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料



（　　）4. A. Jane lives in Beijing.
B. Jenny lives in London.



（　　）5. A. The woman took out some money.
B. The woman took out some books.

四、单项选择。

（　　）1. The doctor is always ready _____ others.
A. help　　B. helps　　C. to help

（　　）2. Where _____ his brother _____?
A. do; come
B. does; come from
C. does; comes from

（　　）3. The man _____ Nanjing.
A. live in　　B. lives in　　C. lives at

（　　）4. _____ do you live, Jim?
A. What　　B. Where　　C. When

（　　）5. —Do you know your father's phone number?
— _____
A. No, she doesn't.
B. I'm happy to help others.
C. Yes, it's 6579432.

五、给下列句子排序，组成一段完整的对话。

（　　）Where does he come from?
（　　）He is my new friend Simon.
（　　）Does he live in Washington?
（　　）He comes from the USA.
（　　）No, he lives in New York with his family.
（　　）Mike, who is the boy in the picture?

六、圈出与画线部分意义相同或相近的一项。

1. Mike is ill (well/not well/glad) today.
2. Good morning, Miss Lee. Take a seat (Have some tea/ Your name/ Sit down), please.
3. —Can I go with you?
—Certainly (OK/Good/It doesn't matter).
4. He comes from (goes to,/lives in,/is from) the USA.
5. Nice (Bad, Glad, Well) to meet you.

七、连词成句。

1. does, Ms, come, from, Green, where(?)
_____
2. me, let, your, call, father(.)
_____
3. your, phone, mother's, know, do, number, you (?)
_____
4. is, my, very, wife, ill(.)
_____
5. is, always, help, he, ready, to, others(.)
_____

综合运用过关

八、阅读短文，判断句子正（√）误（×）。

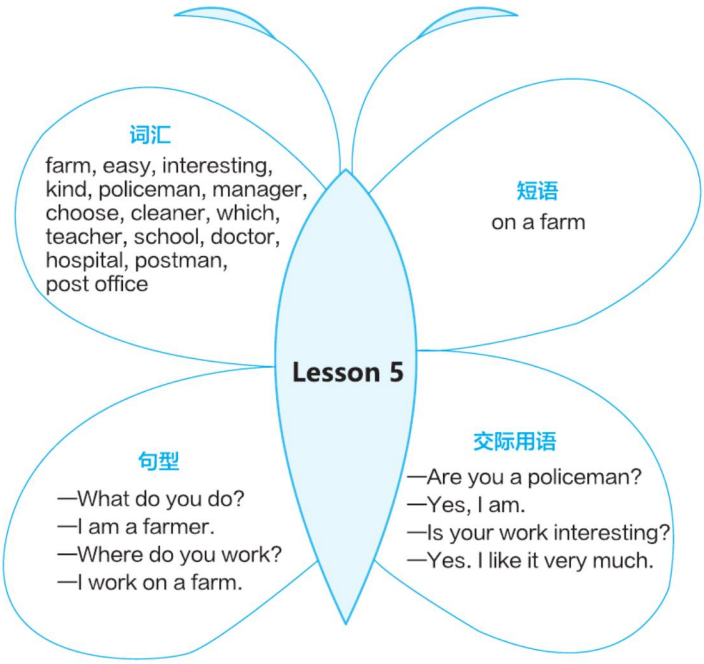
There are four new pupils in Class Three this term. They are Jenny, Peter, Ann and Lily. Jenny comes from the USA. She lives in this town with her aunt. Peter comes from France. His family live in Paris. Ann is from London, the UK. Lily is from the UK, too. Ann and Lily live near the school. They can go to school together.

（　　）1. There are five new pupils in Class Three.
（　　）2. Jenny comes from the USA.
（　　）3. Peter lives in this town with his aunt.
（　　）4. Lily is from France.
（　　）5. Ann and Lily can go to school together.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 5 复习训练

知识导图



本课重难点、易错点提醒

对职业进行提问时，如果主语是第三人称单数，助动词do要变为does。

重难点过关检测 ☞(答案见111页)

词汇过关

一、仿照例子写单词，并写出其汉语意思。

例子：farm + er→farmer 农民

1. work + _____→_____ _____
2. teach + _____→_____ _____
3. post + _____→_____ _____
4. clean + _____→_____ _____
5. sing + _____→_____ _____

二、根据图片提示，选词填空，完成句子。



1. Miss Black works in a _____ (school/shop).



2. My grandpa is _____ (kind/sick).



3. The _____ (policeman/cleaner) works in the street.



4. Her uncle is a _____ (policeman/postman).

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

句型语法过关

三、单项选择。

（　　）1. —_____ do you do?
—I'm a worker.
A. How　B. What　C. Where

（　　）2. I work _____ a farm.
A. on　B. to　C. of

（　　）3. I'm a policeman. I work _____ the street.
A. of　B. to　C. in

（　　）4. Two boys _____ get the job.
A. want　B. want to　C. wants to

（　　）5. Let me _____ you.
A. help　B. to help　C. helping

四、选出句子中错误的一项并改正。

（　　）1. The girl (A) want (B) to get the job (C). _____

（　　）2. Can you (A) help (B) me to cleaning (C) it? _____

（　　）3. Let (A) I (B) help (C) you. _____

（　　）4. Mr Smith wants (A) a office (B) worker (C). _____

（　　）5. What (A) do (B) your father do (C)? _____

五、看图回答问题，完成对话。

1. —What do you do?
—_____
—Where do you work?
—_____




2. —What does he do?
—_____
—Where does he work?
—_____




3. —Is your work interesting?
—_____
—Do you like your work?
—_____



六、按要求完成下列各题。

1. I can help you.（改为否定句）
_____

2. He is a cleaner.（对画线部分提问）
_____

3. Do you like your job?（作肯定回答）
_____

4. I work in a bookshop.（对画线部分提问）
_____

5. I'm a manager.（改为一般疑问句）
_____

综合运用过关

七、阅读短文，判断句子正（T）误（F）。

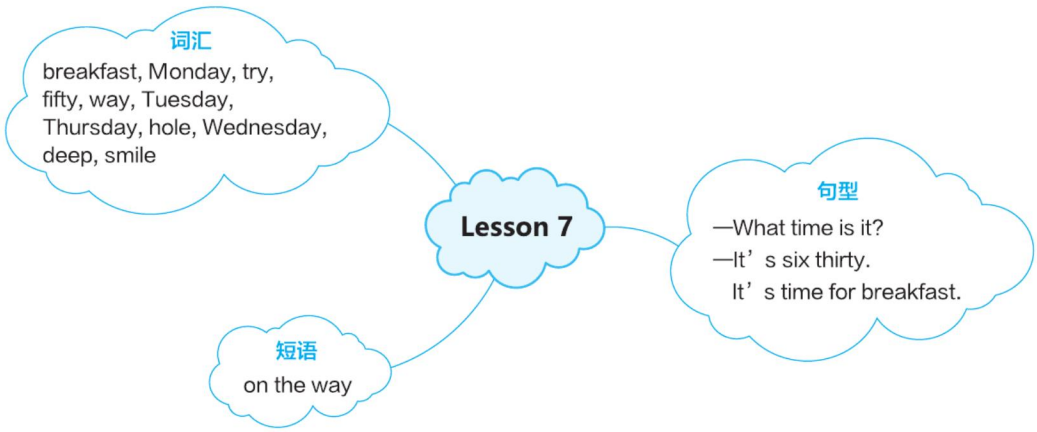
I have a boss（老板）. He is a little unusual（不寻常的）. He goes to work with his dog. Many people have dogs, but few bring their dogs to work. My boss's dog, Lucky, is big and brown. My boss brings him to work every day. He takes the dog to meet with people and to have lunch. When there is a call for my boss, I always know whether（是否）he is in the office or not. I only look under his desk. If（如果）I see the dog, I know my boss is in the office. If there is no dog, I know my boss is out.

（　　）1. My boss is Lucky 's friend.
（　　）2. My boss is the same as other bosses.
（　　）3. Lucky goes to meet with people instead of（代替）my boss.
（　　）4. My boss likes his dog.
（　　）5. I always know whether my boss is in the office or not.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 7 复习训练

知识导图



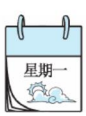
本课重难点、易错点提醒

It's time for sth. 此句型中for后面要加名词，且通常中间不加冠词。

重难点过关检测 ☞(答案见 112 页)

词汇过关

一、根据图片写单词。

1. 

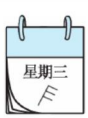
_____

2. 

_____

3. 

_____

4. 

_____

5. 

_____

6. 

_____

7. 

_____

二、改变其中一个字母，使其成为一个新单词。

1. day → _____

2. hope → _____

3. cry → _____

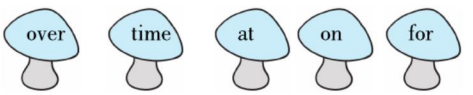
4. Jeep → _____

5. hill → _____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

句型语法过关

三、选择合适的词填空，使句意完整。



1. —What _____ is it?
   —It's five twenty.
2. We don't have English _____ Monday.
3. I have supper _____ 7:30.
4. School is _____. Let's go home now.
5. It's 7:30. It's time _____ school.

四、单项选择。

(　　)1. —_____ the time?
—It's 12: 25.
A. How's　B. What time　C. What's

(　　)2. My book is _____ that desk.
A. at　B. of　C. on

(　　)3. I usually go to school _____ 8:00.
A. at　B. of　C. on

(　　)4. It's seven o'clock. It's time _____ have breakfast!
A. for　B. to　C. on

(　　)5. —_____ is it?
—It's nine twenty-two.
A. How about
B. Which
C. What time

五、用所给单词的适当形式填空。

1. Look! The girl is _____ (cry).
2. We are _____ (walk) home now.
3. The ball _____ (come) up.
4. Li Ming and Wang Ying try _____ (take) the ball out.
5. They think and think, and then Mr Fox _____ (have) an idea.

六、根据图片，写句子。

1. 
_____

2. 
_____

3. 
_____

4. 
_____

5. 
_____

综合运用过关

七、阅读短文，完成任务。

In the morning, Jack gets up at half past six. He puts on his clothes. He says "Bye." to his mother and father. He goes out without breakfast. He rides his bike to school. He arrives (到达) at the school. But the school gate is locked. He suddenly remembers (记得;想起) that it is Saturday and there is no need to go to school at all (根本).

(一)根据短文内容,完成句子。

1. Jack puts on his _____.
2. He says "Bye." to _____.
3. Jack rides his bike to _____.
4. Jack doesn't need to go to school on _____.

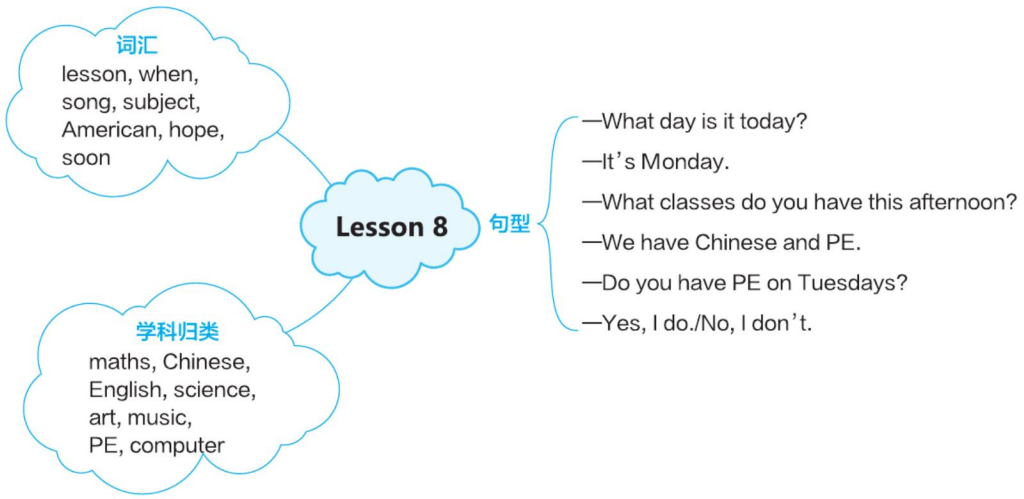
(二)根据短文内容,判断句子正(T)误(F)。

(　　)1. Jack gets up at 6: 30 in the morning.
(　　)2. Jack has breakfast in the morning.
(　　)3. Jack goes to school on foot.
(　　)4. The school gate is locked.
(　　)5. Today is Sunday.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 8 复习训练

知识导图



本课重难点、易错点提醒

表示“星期几”的名词的首字母要大写；表示“在星期几”时，介词要用on，且星期前面不能加冠词。

重难点过关检测 ☞(答案见112页)

词汇过关

一、根据句意和首字母提示补全单词，使句子完整。

1. What day is it t_____?
2. What l_____ do you have this morning?
3. Do you have English on W_____?
4. I want to m_____ a new timetable.
5. In English class we learned an A_____ song.

二、根据图片，补全句子。



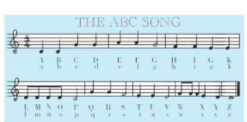
1. —What _____ is it today?
—It's _____.



2. We have _____ on Mondays.



3. We _____ _____ in art class today.



4. We learned an English _____.



5. —When do you have _____ ?
—On Wednesdays.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

三、选择可以替代下列各句中画线部分的一项。

（　　）1. This is an <u>American</u> song.
A. Chinese　B. English
C. Japanese

（　　）2. Let <u>me</u> tell you what we did today.
A. I　B. we　C. us

（　　）3. Eve is <u>ill</u> and she can't go to school today.
A. happy　B. sick　C. fine

（　　）4. Science is <u>interesting</u>.
A. easy　B. dirty　C. interested

（　　）5. What about <u>Monday</u> afternoon?
A. morning　B. today
C. Wednesday

句型语法过关

四、选择合适的选项补全句子。（有两项多余）

A. When	B. How many	C. What
D. What about	E. Where	F. Can
G. How much		

1. _____ day is it today?
2. _____ do you come from?
3. _____ do you have English classes?
4. _____ students are there in your class?
5. _____ playing basketball this afternoon?

五、单项选择。

（　　）1. What _____ do you have this morning?
A. classes　B. lesson　C. class

（　　）2. Do you have PE _____ Wednesdays?　【规律记忆法】
A. at　B. on　C. in

（　　）3. —What day is it today?
—It's _____.
A. May　B. Monday　C. fine

（　　）4. _____ do you have Chinese?
A. When　B. How　C. What

（　　）5. Hope _____ you soon.
A. seeing　B. see　C. to see

六、判断下列对话是（T）否（F）匹配。

（　　）1. —What day is it today?
—It's Friday.

（　　）2. —What time is it?
—It's time for school.

（　　）3. —What classes do you have this morning?
—We have Chinese, English and maths.

（　　）4. —Where do you come from?
—I live in the USA.

（　　）5. —What do you do?
—I am a teacher.

综合运用过关

七、阅读短文，判断句子正（T）误（F）。

We have many new teachers this term. They are from different countries. Our English teacher is Mr Green. He is from the UK. He is tall and thin. He is very smart（聪明的）. He is very strict. His class is very interesting. Our science teacher is Tim. He is from Japan. He is tall and thin, too. He can sing many popular（流行的）songs. We like them very much.

（　　）1. Our new teachers are from the same country.

（　　）2. Our English teacher is short and thin.

（　　）3. Our science teacher is a man.

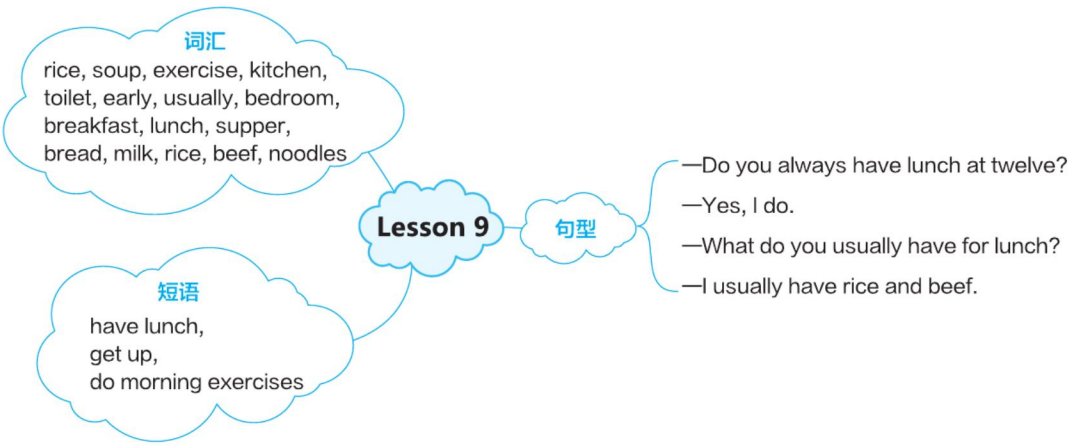
（　　）4. Tim is tall and thin.

（　　）5. Tim can sing many popular songs.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 9 复习训练

知识导图



本课重难点、易错点提醒

1. 一般现在时的主语为第三人称单数时，动词要用单三形式。
2. 常见的频度副词有：always，usually，often等。

重难点过关检测 ☞(答案见112页)

词汇过关

一、写出所给例词的同类词。

1. supper _____ _____
2. bread _____ _____
3. toilet _____ _____
4. afternoon _____ _____
5. on _____ _____

二、根据句意和首字母提示补全单词，使句子完整。

1. I don't like r_____ for breakfast.
2. Do you always have l_____ at 12:00?
3. What do you like f_____ supper?
4. D_____ you usually drink orange juice?
5. What f_____ do you usually have for supper?

句型语法过关

三、判断下列句子和图片是（√）否（×）相符。

(　　)1. My mum is cooking now.



(　　)2. I always do morning exercises at 7:00.



(　　)3. She usually has noodles and beef for lunch.



(　　)4. We don't drink tea. We often drink coke.



(　　)5. My dad isn't at home now, so I have to run to school.



关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

四、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. I do morning _____ (exercise) every day.
2. I usually have _____ (bread) and _____ (milk) for breakfast.
3. Mum always _____ (make) breakfast at 7:00.
4. I _____ (not) like milk.
5. —Where are you going?
   —I'm _____ (go) to school.

五、按要求完成下列各题。

1. I have breakfast at 7:00. (变成一般疑问句)
   _____ _____ have breakfast at 7:00?
2. My sisters like apples. (变成否定句)
   _____ _____ _____ like apples.
3. They have noodles for supper. (对画线部分提问)
   _____ _____ they _____ for supper?
4. She usually gets up at 6:30. (对画线部分提问)
   _____ _____ _____ she usually get up?
5. My mother and my father are in the bedroom. (对画线部分提问)
   _____ _____ your mother and your father?

六、根据图片提示，仿照例子写对话。

例：

—Do you always have breakfast at seven?
—Yes, I do.
—What do you usually have for breakfast?
—I usually have bread and milk.

1. 

_____
_____
_____
_____

2. 

_____
_____
_____
_____

综合运用过关

七、阅读表格，选择正确答案。

Name	Breakfast	Lunch	Supper
Lucy	bread, milk	beef, rice	hamburgers, salad
Mike	eggs, milk	potatoes, chicken	carrots, apples
Tim	oranges, juice	noodles, tomatoes	salad, bread
Jane	hamburgers, milk	pears, pizza	eggs, dumplings

(　　)1. Lucy has _____ for lunch.
A. bread and milk
B. potatoes and chicken
C. beef and rice

(　　)2. _____ doesn't have milk for breakfast.
A. Tim　　B. Mike　　C. Lucy

(　　)3. For supper, Tim has salad and _____.
A. apples　　B. bread　　C. dumplings

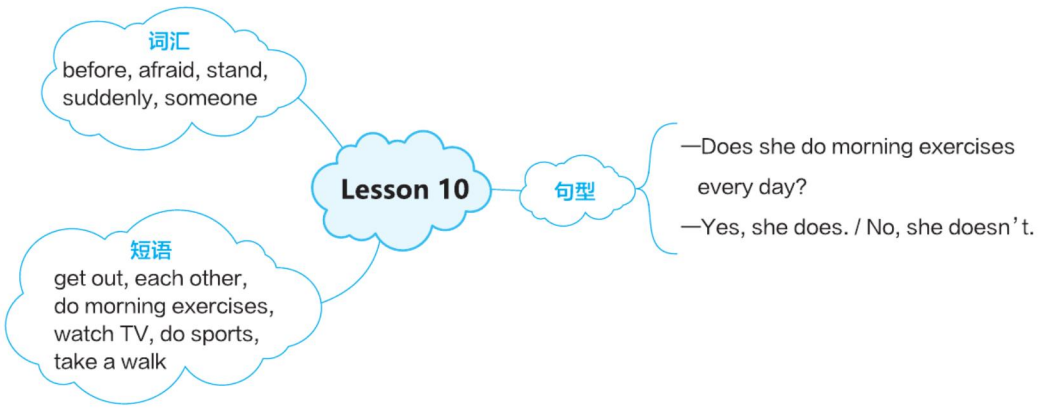
(　　)4. Mike has eggs and milk for _____.
A. breakfast　B. lunch　　C. supper

(　　)5. From the form(表格), we know _____.
A. Jane has oranges and juice for breakfast.
B. Tim has noodles and potatoes for lunch.
C. Mike has carrots and apples for supper.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 10 复习训练

知识导图



本课重难点、易错点提醒

一般现在时的一般疑问句中，当主语为第三人称单数时，助动词要用does。

重难点过关检测 ☞(答案见112页)

词汇过关

一、短语配对，并与相应的汉语意思连线。

1. every	A. morning exercises	a. 每天晚上
2. do	B. TV	b. 散步
3. listen	C. a walk	c. 看电视
4. watch	D. night	d. 做早操
5. take	E. to music	e. 听音乐

二、给方框里的单词分类。

afternoon football watch
supper morning lunch do
basketball stand evening
breakfast tennis

1. 时间：_____ _____ _____
2. 动作：_____ _____ _____
3. 球类：_____ _____ _____
4. 三餐：_____ _____ _____

句型语法过关

三、单项选择。

(　　)1. _____ does your mother get up?
A. When time　B. When is　C. When

(　　)2. School is over _____ 5:30.
A. in　B. on　C. at

(　　)3. —What time is it now?
—It's _____ seven.
A. in　B. about　C. on

(　　)4. My father isn't at home, _____ I have to run to school.
A. but　B. so　C. or

(　　)5. The clock in my room _____ working.
A. don't　B. doesn't　C. isn't

四、情境交际。

(　　)1. 小明身体不太舒服，同桌问你小明今天为什么没来学校，你会说：
A. He usually comes to school at 7:45.
B. I'm afraid he isn't feeling well today.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

(　　)2. 你想知道 Mary 的弟弟是不是晚上看电视，你会问：

A. Does your brother watch TV in the evening, Mary?

B. Is your brother watching TV in the evening, Mary?

(　　)3. 当你的朋友遇到麻烦的时候，你会对你的朋友说：

A. Don't worry. I will help you.

B. We're friends. Please help me.

(　　)4. 朋友问你的妈妈是否每天都做早操，如果是，你会说：

A. No, she doesn't.

B. Yes, she does.

(　　)5. 当你发现你爸爸也不在家的时候，你会说：

A. My father isn't at home, too.

B. My father isn't at home, either.

五、连词成句。

1. usually, she, listens, in, to, the, evening music (.)

_____

2. she, afraid, isn't, well, I'm, feeling, today(.)

_____

3. always, Tom, school, to, at, 7:50, goes(.)

_____

4. my, plays, brother, basketball, well, very(.)

_____

5. friends, we, and, should, each, we're, other, help(,.)

_____

综合运用过关

六、根据图片，补全对话。（一空一词）





A: Look at the 1. _____. 2. _____ is he?

B: He is Tom. He is new here.

A: Where does he 3. _____ 4. _____?

B: He 5. _____ from the 6. _____.

A: Does he like sports?

B: Yes, he does. He 7. _____ tennis very well.

A: Let's 8. _____ hello to him.

B: OK. Let's go.

七、阅读短文，补全句子。

I have a brother. His name is Lele. He is eight years old. And he is a pupil in my school. His favourite sport is football. He usually goes to school by bus. I usually go to school by bike. Sometimes I go to school by bus. He goes to school early every school day. Because he is in the school football team. He plays football with his friends after school. I think football is a good sport. It's good for our health (健康) to play football.

1. Lele is a _____ in my school.
2. Lele likes _____ very much.
3. _____ sometimes go/goes to school by bus.
4. Lele goes to school _____ every _____ _____. _____ he is in the school football team.
5. It's good for our health _____ _____ _____.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 11 复习训练

知识导图



本课重难、易错点提醒

1. 乘坐交通工具用“by＋名词”表达，中间不加任何冠词。
2. what time与when在问做某事的具体时间点（几点几分）时，二者可以互换。

重难点过关检测 ☞（答案见112页）

词汇过关

一、改变一个字母，组成新的单词。

1. car → ○
2. show → ○
3. be → ○
4. king → ○
5. food → ○

句型语法过关

二、单项选择。

（ ）1. —_____ do you usually go to school?
—From Monday to Friday.
A. What B. When
C. How

（ ）2. My home _____ far from the school. _____ I always go to school on foot.
A. is; So
B. isn't; But
C. isn't; So

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

(　　)3. —_____does Lily have for lunch?
—Rice and vegetables.
A. Where　　B. What time
C. What

(　　)4. —What do you usually _____ for supper?
—Milk.
A. has　　B. drink　　C. eat

(　　)5. —_____do you do your homework?
—At school.
A. Where　　B. When　　C. What

三、问答配对。

(　　)1. What classes do you have this afternoon?

(　　)2. What time do you get up?

(　　)3. What is Dan doing?

(　　)4. How many boys are there in your class?

(　　)5. When do you have English?

A. On Mondays.
B. There are twenty-six.
C. I have English and maths.
D. He is swimming.
E. At 6:00 in the morning.

四、连词成句。

1. students　lessons　have　every　six　day(.)

_____

2. go　school　I　usually　by　to　bus (.)

_____

3. time　does　Peter　what　to　school　go(?)

_____

4. home　is　her　far　the　supermarket　from(.)

_____

5. you　do　how　usually　to　go　work(?)

_____

五、根据提示，仿照例子写对话。

例：he/get up/ eight o'clock

A: What time does he get up?

B: He gets up at eight o'clock.

1. Miss Li/ have lunch/twelve thirty

_____

_____

2. she/ go to bed/nine o'clock

_____

_____

3. you / go home/ five twenty

_____

_____

综合运用过关

六、阅读短文，完成表格。

Hello, I am Jane. I get up at 6: 10 in the morning every day. I have breakfast at 6: 40. Then I go to school at 7: 10. I do morning exercises at 8: 00. I have four classes in the morning and two in the afternoon. I go home at 5:30 pm. I play the piano at 6: 00. I have supper at 7: 30. Then I do my homework. I go to bed at 9: 00. This is my day. What about you?

Activities	Time
get up	
	6:40
go to school	
do morning exercises	
	17:30
play the piano	
go to bed	

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

月考卷一 Lessons 1～3过关检测卷

时间：40分钟　满分：100分

	听力（30分）				笔试（70分）								总
题　号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	十二	分
得　分													

第一部分　听力（30分）

听力测试

一 听录音，选择你所听到的单词或短语。每小题读两遍。（5分）

（　）1. A. afternoon　　B. morning　　C. evening

（　）2. A. must　　B. can　　C. may

（　）3. A. job　　B. drop　　C. pupil

（　）4. A. into　　B. cross　　C. throw

（　）5. A. all right　　B. throw away　　C. pick up

二 听录音，判断所听内容与图片是（√）否（×）相符。每小题读两遍。（5分）

1.　　2.　　3.



（　）



（　）



（　）

4.



（　）

5.



（　）

三 听录音，选择合适的应答语。每小题读两遍。（10分）

（　）1. A. Yes, we can.　　B. Yes, we are.

（　）2. A. Sorry, she's not in.　　B. I am Jane.

（　）3. A. Yes, we must wait.　　B. OK, let's go.

（　）4. A. Thank you.　　B. You're welcome.

（　）5. A. There are thirty.　　B. About half a kilo.

四 听录音，给下列句子排序。对话读两遍。（10分）

（　）Oh, thank you.

（　）Hello, Granny!

（　）You're welcome.

（　）Hello!

（　）Look! A seat! Please sit here!

第二部分　笔试（70分）

五 选出每组单词中与所给单词同类的一项。（5分）

（　）1. can　　A. put　　B. must　　C. pick

（　）2. into　　A. paper　　B. job　　C. on

（　）3. learn　　A. useful　　B. drop　　C. meat

（　）4. question　　A. street　　B. forty　　C. thirty

（　）5. cousin　　A. brother　　B. number　　C. blackboard

六 单项选择。（5分）

（　）1. You mustn't _____ in the classroom.

A. play football　　B. plays football　　C. playing football

（　）2. This is Linda _____.

A. speak　　B. speaking　　C. to speak

（　）3. How much _____ is there?

A. pupils　　B. girls　　C. paper

（　）4. May I go _____ you?

A. with　　B. for　　C. and

（　）5. You can cross the street when the light is _____.

A. red　　B. yellow　　C. green

七 判断下列句子或对话与图片是（T）否（F）相符。（10分）

（　）1. Can I use your pen?

（　）2. You can't park the car here.



关注微信公众号“数辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

( ) 3. —Shall we meet at the sports centre?
—OK.



( ) 4. —How many girls are there in your class?
—There are thirteen.



( ) 5. Peter and Mike are picking up paper.



八 给下列句子选择合适的应答语。(10分)

( ) 1. May I have your phone number? A. Yes. I like it very much.
( ) 2. Who's that? B. Yes, it's 9-8-0-7-6-4-0.
( ) 3. Can I put some meat on it? C. It's Mike.
( ) 4. Please sit here. D. No, you can't.
( ) 5. Do you have a new bedroom? E. Oh, thank you.

九 按要求完成各题。(10分)

1. We must cross the street now. (改为否定句)

_____

2. How many girls are there in your class? (用30回答)

_____

3. May I use your pen? (作肯定回答)

_____

4. about, playing, how, football, afternoon, this (?) (连词成句)

_____

5. Can I put some water into it now? (作否定回答)

_____

十 补全对话。(每空一词) (10分)

A: Hello!
B: Hello! This is Tom 1. _____.
A: Oh, Tom. 2. _____ I ask you a question?
B: 3. _____.
A: Do you know Lily's telephone 4. _____?
B: Yes, it's 8647614.

A: OK. Now she is in a new school.
B: Oh, 5. _____ 6. _____ pupils are there in her class?
A: 7. _____ 8. _____forty.
B: Let 9. _____ (we) go and see 10. _____ (she), OK?
A: OK.

十一 阅读短文,判断句子正(T)误(F)。(10分) (建议用时:5分钟)

Now, in big cities (城市), there are many cars in the streets. So we must learn how to keep safe (安全的). We shouldn't cross the street when the light is red. We must wait until the light is green. We mustn't run in the streets. Children under 12 can't ride a bike in the streets. Parents must look after their young children carefully. There are many things we should do to live a safe life.

( ) 1. There are many cars in the streets in big cities.
( ) 2. When the light is red, we should cross the street.
( ) 3. Children shouldn't run in the streets.
( ) 4. Lisa is 10. She can ride a bike to school.
( ) 5. Parents must look after their young children carefully.

十二 阅读短文,完成任务。(10分) (建议用时:5分钟)

I am a ten-year-old girl. I live near a small river. It was a beautiful river several years ago, and we could see fish in it. But now things have changed. I find some people pour (倾倒) waste into the river every day. I have told them many times not to do so, but they don't listen to me. I think we should think of some ways to stop them from polluting the river, and call on people to fight against pollution (污染).

(一) 根据短文内容,完成句子。(6分)

1. I live near a small _____.
2. We could see _____ in the river several years ago.
3. We should call on people to fight against _____.

(二) 根据短文内容,判断句子正(T)误(F)。(4分)

( ) 1. I am 10 years old.
( ) 2. The river is beautiful now.
( ) 3. Some people pour waste into the river every day.
( ) 4. We should think of only a way to stop people from polluting the river.

密 封 线

月考卷二 Lessons 4 ~ 6过关检测卷

时间：40 分钟　满分：100 分

	听力（30 分）				笔试（70 分）							总
题　号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	分
得　分												

学号　姓名　班级　学校

第一部分　听力（30 分）

听力测试

一 听录音，给下列图片排序。每小题读两遍。（5 分）


（　）


（　）


（　）


（　）


（　）

二 听录音，选出你所听到的句子。每小题读两遍。（5 分）

（　）1. A. Does she live in New York, too?　B. Does he live in New York, too?

（　）2. A. Where do you come from?　B. Where do you work?

（　）3. A. Why are you crying?　B. Where do you live?

（　）4. A. I like it very much.　B. I live near the hospital.

（　）5. A. What do you do?　B. Which girl can get the job?

三 听录音，选出你所听到的句子的答语。每小题读两遍。（10 分）

（　）1. A. I come from China.　B. Yes, I am.

（　）2. A. No, she doesn't.　B. I live in Shanghai.

（　）3. A. She works in a hospital.　B. She comes from the USA.

（　）4. A. I'm a worker.　B. I work in a factory.

（　）5. A. I like it very much.　B. Yes, it is.

四 听录音，补全短文。短文读两遍。（10 分）

Lucy and her 1. _____ Linda are going to the zoo. Now Linda is 2. _____ in the street. Lucy says, "3. _____, Linda! The light is red. You 4. _____ 5. _____ in the street." "All right!" Linda answers.

第二部分　笔试（70 分）

五 根据图片及句意提示，写出相应的单词，完成句子。（10 分）

1. I want to go to the _____.



2. My mother works in a _____.



3. There are _____students in my class.



4. He is a _____.



5. My English _____comes from London.

六 选出每组单词中不同类的一项。（10 分）

（　）1. A. manager　B. cleaner　C. medicine

（　）2. A. live　B. easy　C. interesting

（　）3. A. thirty　B. kind　C. twenty

（　）4. A. out　B. hospital　C. office

（　）5. A. Ms　B. Mr　C. man

七 单项选择。（10 分）

（　）1. —Do you have a new classroom this term?

—_____

A. Yes, I don't.　B. No, we do.　C. Yes, we do.

（　）2. There _____ a blackboard and three windows in our classroom.

A. are　B. is　C. be

（　）3. Where _____ she come from?

A. is　B. do　C. does

（　）4. _____ are you crying?

A. When　B. Why　C. What

典中点 名师课堂

(　　) 5. What _____ your mother _____?

A. do; do　　B. does; does　　C. does; do

八 给下列句子选择对应的图片。(10 分)

(　　) 1. I come from France.　　A. 

(　　) 2. My father is a doctor.　　B. 

(　　) 3. My uncle works in a post office.　　C. 

(　　) 4. Go and find your manager.　　D. 

(　　) 5. Lisa is good at dancing.　　E. 

九 选择合适的句子补全对话。(10 分)

A. What does she do?
B. Yes, he is.
C. Yes. She likes her job very much.
D. She's my aunt.
E. She works at Heping Hospital.

A: Good morning, Mike.

B: Good morning, Lucy. Do you know the woman over there?

A: Yes. 1. _____

B: She is so beautiful. 2. _____

A: She is a doctor.

B: Where does she work?

A: 3. _____

B: Does she like her job?

A: 4. _____

B: Is the man your father?

A: 5. _____ He works in this city now.

B: He looks very kind.

十 按要求完成各题。(10 分)

1. My uncle is a postman. (对画线部分提问)

_____

2. Lisa comes from the USA. (对画线部分提问)

_____

3. My mother works in a hospital. (对画线部分提问)

_____

4. I live in Guangzhou now. (对画线部分提问)

_____

5. Jim puts some water into it. (改为现在进行时)

_____

十一 阅读短文，回答问题。(10 分)

(建议用时：5 分钟)

Hello! I'm Lucy. I come from Canada. But now I live in Beijing with my family. There are four people in my family. My father is a doctor, and he works in a hospital. My mother is a teacher. She teaches English very well. My brother is a worker. He works in a big factory. I love my family very much. They love me, too.

1. Where does Lucy come from?

_____

2. Is Lucy's father a teacher?

_____

3. What does Lucy's brother do?

_____

4. Where does Lucy's mother work?

_____

5. Do Lucy's parents love her?

_____

密 封 线

期中检测卷

时间：60 分钟　满分：100 分

	听力（30 分）				笔试（70 分）							总
题　号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	分
得　分												

第一部分　听力（30 分）

听力测试

一 听录音，选出下列各句中与所听内容不相同的一项。每小题读两遍。（5 分）

（　）1. You (A) can (B) park the car (C) here.

（　）2. I should (A) give my seat (B) to her (C).

（　）3. How many (A) girls are there in Class Two (B)? (C)

（　）4. I come (A) from (B) the USA (C).

（　）5. Where (A) do you work (B)? (C)

二 听录音，为你所听到的句子的答语排序。每小题读两遍。（5 分）

（　）OK, let's go.

（　）She comes from the USA.

（　）Certainly!

（　）He works in a factory.

（　）I live in Nanjing.

三 听录音，补全句子。每小题读两遍。（10 分）

1. Is your work _____?
2. Where does _____ Green come from?
3. We have a _____.
4. You _____ run in the street.
5. They drop _____ in the streets.

四 听录音，给下列句子排序。对话读两遍。（10 分）

（　）I work in a hospital.

（　）That's a good job.

（　）I'm a doctor.

（　）Where do you work?

（　）What do you do?

第二部分　笔试（70 分）

五 选出下列每组单词中画线部分发音不同的一项。（10 分）

（　）1.	A. speak	B. street	C. ready
（　）2.	A. number	B. should	C. cousin
（　）3.	A. throw	B. afternoon	C. choose
（　）4.	A. pupil	B. bike	C. kind
（　）5.	A. dirty	B. bird	C. paper

六 从方框的句子中找出与所给例词同类的单词，并写在横线上。（10 分）

May I speak to Linda?
My job is interesting.
You should look at the lights.
I live in China.
There are some useful things.

1. can: _____ _____
2. throw: _____ _____ _____
3. easy: _____ _____
4. on: _____ _____ _____

七 单项选择。（10 分）

（　）1. There _____ some water in the cup.

A. are　　B. am　　C. is

（　）2. Where _____ you _____ from?

A. do; /　　B. do; come　　C. are; come

(　　) 3. I am talking to my mother _____ the telephone.

A. on　　B. at　　C. to

(　　) 4. The light is red. We _____ cross the street.

A. must　　B. can　　C. mustn't

(　　) 5. —May I speak to Jane?

—Sorry, she is not _____.

A. at　　B. in　　C. on

八 用所给单词的适当形式填空。(10 分)

1. My mother is a _____ (clean).
2. I am good at _____ (swim).
3. She _____ (not) come from the USA.
4. Where _____ (be) Linda from?
5. How much _____ (paper) is there?

九 判断句子与图片是(T)否(F)相符。(10 分)



(　　) 1. Mrs Green works in New York now.



(　　) 2. You mustn't turn left here.



(　　) 3. Linda is good at riding.



(　　) 4. He works in a post office.



(　　) 5. My mother is a policewoman.

十 按要求完成下列各题。(10 分)

1. We can cross the street now. (改为否定句)

_____

2. There is some water in the bottle. (对画线部分提问)

_____

3. My mother is a doctor. (对画线部分提问)

_____

4. Miss Li comes from the USA. (对画线部分提问)

_____

5. They have a big glass blackboard in the classroom. (对画线部分提问)

_____

十一 阅读短文，选择正确的答案。(10 分)

(建议用时：5 分钟)

Peter and Eric are good friends. Peter is thirteen. He comes from the USA. Eric is twelve. He is from London. They study in the same school but in different classes. Peter's father teaches in a middle school. His mother drives a taxi. Eric's mother and father work in a factory. They can speak English and a little Chinese.

Peter's mother likes cooking. Eric's mother doesn't like cooking. But she likes making clothes. She can make nice dresses. Eric's father likes doing the housework. Now he is cleaning the room. Look! Eric is helping his father.

(　　) 1. Peter is from _____.

A. China　　B. the USA　　C. England

(　　) 2. Eric's father works in a _____.

A. factory　　B. school　　C. hospital

(　　) 3. Who likes making clothes?

A. Peter's mother.　　B. Eric's mother.　　C. Peter.

(　　) 4. Peter's father is a _____.

A. driver　　B. teacher　　C. worker

(　　) 5. Eric is _____ now.

A. cooking　　B. making clothes　　C. cleaning the room

密 封 线

学号 姓名 班级 学校

月考卷三 Lessons 7～9过关检测卷

时间：40分钟　满分：100分

题号	听力（30分）				笔试（70分）							总分
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	
得分												

第一部分　听力（30分）

听力测试

一 听录音，圈出你所听到的内容。每小题读两遍。（5分）

1. We have (English; Chinese) this morning.
2. Can you (fill; put) the bottle with water?
3. (When; What time) do you have PE?
4. What do you (usually; sometimes) have for lunch?
5. My father isn't at home, so I (have to; must) run to school.

二 听录音，给下列图片排序。每小题读两遍。（5分）



（　）


（　）



（　）


（　）


（　）

三 听录音，选出你所听句子的问句。每小题读两遍。（10分）

（　）1. A. What time is it?
　　B. What day is it today?

（　）2. A. What classes do you have?
　　B. When do you have PE?

（　）3. A. Do you always have lunch at twelve?
　　B. Does she always have lunch at twelve?

（　）4. A. When do you have English?
　　B. Do you have English on Fridays?

（　）5. A. What time is school over?
　　B. What time do you usually go to school?

四 听录音，补全对话。对话读两遍。（10分）

A: What day is it today?

B: It's 1. _____.

A: What classes do you have this 2. _____?

B: We have Chinese, 3. _____ and 4. _____.

A: Do you have English 5. _____ on Fridays?

B: Yes, we do.

第二部分　笔试（70分）

五 看图片，写出相应的单词。（10分）

1. 
_____

2. 
_____

3. 

_____

4. 

_____

5. 
_____

六 判断下列每组中的单词画线部分有几种发音。（10分）

A. 一种　B. 两种　C. 三种

（　）1. Monday　hole　orange

（　）2. subject　Tuesday　lunch

（　）3. fifty　rice　fill

（　）4. lesson　deep　when

（　）5. maths　blackboard　manager

七 单项选择。(10 分)

( ) 1. I have supper at 6:30 _____ Tuesday.
A. on B. for C. to

( ) 2. He _____ and thanks _____ their help.
A. smile; for B. smiles; to C. smiles; for

( ) 3. _____do you have computer classes?
A. What B. When C. What's

( ) 4. We studied a short story _____English class.
A. to B. on C. in

( ) 5. _____you usually drink coffee?
A. Are B. Do C. Does

八 用所给单词的适当形式填空。(10 分)

1. I must _____ (go) now.
2. So let's _____ (have) a big dinner.
3. The ball _____ (come) up.
4. Do you have English _____ (lesson) on Wednesdays?
5. I want _____ (make) a new timetable.

九 给下列句子或对话选择正确的图片。(10 分)

( ) 1. —What time is it now? —It's seven thirty.
A.  B. 

( ) 2. —What day is it today? —It's Saturday.
A. 

B. 

( ) 3. We have Chinese and maths this morning.
A. 

B. 

( ) 4. Music is interesting.
A. 

B. 

( ) 5. She usually has bread and milk for breakfast.
A.  B. 

十 连词成句。(10 分)

1. usually do have lunch twelve at you (?)
_____

2. time it is for school (.)
_____

3. over school is four at on Wednesday (.)
_____

4. today what it is day (?)
_____

5. Lulu writing to her an is email now friend (.)
_____

十一 阅读短文,回答问题。(10 分) (建议用时:6 分钟)

Hello! I'm Zhang Xing. I am a girl. I go to school from Monday to Friday. Every day I get up at six thirty in the morning and then I have breakfast at seven o'clock. I go to school at seven thirty. I have four classes in the morning and two classes in the afternoon. I have Chinese and maths every day. I have English on Mondays, Tuesdays and Fridays. I love English lessons.

1. Does Zhang Xing have breakfast at eight?
_____

2. What classes does Zhang Xing have every day?
_____

3. When does Zhang Xing go to school?
_____

4. Does Zhang Xing have English only on Mondays?
_____

5. What lessons does Zhang Xing love?
_____

月考卷四 Lessons 10 ~ 12过关检测卷

时间：40 分钟　满分：100 分

	听力（30 分）				笔试（70 分）							总
题　号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	分
得　分												

第一部分　听力（30 分）

听力测试

一 听录音，判断下列图片与你所听内容是（T）否（F）相符。每小题读两遍。（5 分）

1. 
（　　）

2. 
（　　）

3. 
（　　）

4. 
（　　）

5. 
（　　）

二 听录音，给下列句子排序。每小题读两遍。（5 分）

（　　）I usually go to work by car.

（　　）What time does she get up?

（　　）He talks to her for a minute.

（　　）Today we have many machines in our homes.

（　　）My home is not far from my school.

三 听录音，选择正确的答语。每小题读两遍。（10 分）

（　　）1. A. It's Friday.　　B. Yes, it is.

（　　）2. A. It's one o'clock.　　B. It's time for school.

（　　）3. A. Yes, I do.　　B. I sometimes go to school on foot.

（　　）4. A. I usually get up at 7:00.　　B. She usually gets up at 7:00.

（　　）5. A. Yes, she does.　　B. She plays foot ball well.

四 听录音，补全句子。每小题读两遍。（10 分）

1. Does Lingling go to school by _____?
2. We have _____ on Mondays.
3. My clock is _____.
4. I usually have _____ for lunch.
5. Let's go to the _____ after class.

第二部分　笔试（70 分）

五 看图片，补全单词或短语。（10 分）

1. 
st ____n ____

2. 

c ____nem ____

3. 
th ____n

4. 
f ____n

5. 
____n f ____ ____t

六 判断下列每组单词是（T）否（F）属于同类。（10 分）

（　　）1. A. take　　B. do　　C. watch

（　　）2. A. afraid　　B. someone　　C. wonderful

（　　）3. A. slow　　B. early　　C. far

（　　）4. A. cinema　　B. school　　C. hospital

（　　）5. A. fan　　B. thin　　C. by

典中点 荣德基

七 单项选择。(10 分)

( ) 1. I'm afraid she isn't _____ well today.
A. feeling B. feel C. to feel

( ) 2. _____ the boy. Who is he?
A. Look B. Looking C. Look at

( ) 3. _____ do you usually go to school?
A. Where B. How C. What

( ) 4. It's only 7:30 _____ my clock.
A. by B. on C. in

( ) 5. The school is far _____ my home.
A. / B. to C. from

八 给下列图片选择正确的句子。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. Does he do sports in the afternoon?
B. Does he take a walk after supper?



( ) 2. A. He plays football very well.
B. He plays basketball very well.



( ) 3. A. I usually go to school on foot.
B. I usually go to the cinema on foot.



( ) 4. A. She usually gets up at 6:30.
B. She cooks breakfast for me every day.



九 从 B 栏中找出 A 栏的正确答语。(10 分)

A	B
( ) 1. Does Lucy often go to school by bike?	A. By bus.
( ) 2. Are there any windows in the room?	B. Yes, she does.
( ) 3. When does he usually get up?	C. Yes, there are.
( ) 4. How do you go to work?	D. Certainly.
( ) 5. May I sit here?	E. At 6:00.

十 按要求完成下列句子。(10 分)

1. My uncle has supper at 6:20. (改为一般疑问句)

_____

2. He goes to bed at 21:00. (对画线部分提问)

_____

3. Does she always come before six thirty? (改肯定回答)

_____

4. We should help each other. (变为否定句)

_____

5. I usually go to school on foot. (改为同义句)

_____

十一 阅读短文,判断句子正(T)误(F)。(10 分) (建议用时:5 分钟)

Tom and Peter are my good friends. Tom usually goes to school by bus. Peter usually goes to school by bike.

My home is not far from our school. So I usually go to school on foot. Every morning we get to school at eight. After school, we often play football together and sometimes we go swimming with our classmates (同班同学). We often help each other. We feel very happy every day.

( ) 1. Tom, Peter and I are good friends.
( ) 2. Peter usually walks to school.
( ) 3. We sometimes go swimming with our parents.
( ) 4. We get to school at eight every morning.
( ) 5. We are very happy every day.

密 封 线

期末检测卷

时间：60 分钟　满分：100 分

	听力（30 分）				笔试（70 分）								总
题　号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	十二	分
得　分													

第一部分　听力（30 分）

听力测试

一 听录音，判断下列图片与你所听内容是（√）否（×）相符。每小题读两遍。（5 分）

1. 

（　）

2. 
（　）

3. 
（　）

4. 
（　）

5. 
（　）

二 听录音，选出你所听到的句子。每小题读两遍。（5 分）

（　）1. A. May I speak to Ms Black?
B. Can I speak to Mrs Black?

（　）2. A. Your grandma is so kind.
B. Your grandma is so nice.

（　）3. A. Mr Black goes to work by bus.
B. Mr Black goes home by bike.

（　）4. A. Tom and Mike often help each other.
B. Tom and Mike often go to school together.

（　）5. A. We have English on Tuesdays and Fridays.
B. We have Chinese on Tuesdays and Thursdays.

三 听录音，选出你所听句子的问句。每小题读两遍。（10 分）

（　）1. A. When do you usually get up?
B. How do you usually go to school?

（　）2. A. Who is he?
B. Does he like sports?

（　）3. A. What day is it today?
B. What classes do you have this morning?

（　）4. A. What's the time?
B. What time is school over?

（　）5. A. What do you do?
B. Where do you work?

四 听录音，补全句子。每小题读两遍。（10 分）

1. You _____ help the old lady.
2. We must go home _____ six o'clock.
3. The bus is too _____ today.
4. There is some _____ on the desk.
5. We have _____ and chicken for supper.

第二部分　笔试（70 分）

五 在句子中找出含有例词画线部分读音的单词，并写在横线上。（5 分）

A. The farmer usually has rice for lunch.
B. They go home by bus after school.
C. His wife is an art teacher.
D. I try to answer this question.
E. I meet a kind woman in the afternoon.

1. far：_____ _____ _____ _____ _____
2. light：_____ _____ _____ _____ _____

六 给下列单词分类。（5 分）

driver　English　plane　often　supper　sometimes　policeman
breakfast　maths　car　lunch　usually　music　taxi　manager

1. 交通工具：_____
2. 三餐：_____
3. 学科：_____

4. 频度副词：_____

5. 职业：_____

七 根据句意及首字母提示补全单词。(10 分)

1. School is over at three forty on M_____.
2. On the w_____, they see an old man.
3. Do you have English l_____ on Thursdays?
4. In the afternoon, we have two classes, s_____and PE.
5. I always do morning e_____ at 7:10.

八 单项选择。(10 分)

( ) 1. How many _____ are there in your class?
A. pupil B. peoples C. pupils

( ) 2. It's 7:50. I have _____ run _____ school.
A. for; for B. by; to C. to; to

( ) 3. My home is not far _____ the school.
A. to B. from C. for

( ) 4. They have _____ lessons on Saturdays.
A. a B. don't C. no

( ) 5. My father isn't at home. My mother isn't at home, _____.
A. either B. too C. also

九 找出句子中错误的一项并改正。(10 分)

( ) 1. Let's (A) go to the (B) cinema in (C) class, OK? _____

( ) 2. The TV is (A) thin, and it (B) look like (C) a picture. _____

( ) 3. We can (A) do many (B) other thing (C). _____

( ) 4. (A) Suddenly they (B) hear someone (C) cry. _____

( ) 5. I'm (A) afraid she isn't (B) feel well (C) today. _____

十 按要求完成下列各题。(10 分)

1. My sister always does sports in the afternoon. (变为一般疑问句)

_____

2. My mum always makes breakfast at 7:00. (对画线部分提问)

_____

3. His father sometimes goes to work by car. (对画线部分提问)

_____

4. Miss White comes from Beijing. (对画线部分提问)

_____

5. She is a policewoman. (对画线部分提问)

_____

十一 阅读短文，判断句子正(T)误(F)。(10 分) (建议用时：6 分钟)

I have a happy family. There are three people in my family. They're my father, my mother and I. I'm a girl and I'm 12. I have long hair, two big eyes and a small mouth. My father is a good teacher. He works in a school. My mother has long hair and two big eyes. I love my father and mother. They love me, too. I love my family.

( ) 1. There are three people in my family.
( ) 2. I have short hair, two big eyes and a small mouth.
( ) 3. My father works in a school.
( ) 4. My mother has long hair and two small eyes.
( ) 5. I love my father and mother.

十二 仿照例子写作，每段话 50 词左右。(10 分)

	have breakfast	go to school	traffic tools	English lessons	activities
Sarah	7: 20	8: 00	car	Mon. ; Fri.	play football
1. Lily	6: 30	7: 40	bike	Wed. ; Thur.	dance
2. Peter	7: 00	7: 30	bus	Mon. ; Tue.	play basketball

例：Hello! My name is Sarah. I always have breakfast at seven twenty and then I go to school at eight by car. I like English. We have English lessons on Mondays and Fridays. After school, I often play football with my friends.

1. _____

2. _____

密 封 线



课时部分

Lesson 1 May I speak to Mary?

课时 1 基础巩固练

一、

l	a	f	t	e	r	n	o	o	n
m	i	q	u	e	s	t	i	o	n
e	t	d	s	p	e	a	k	i	l
a	n	u	m	b	e	r	t	y	e
c	e	r	t	a	i	n	l	y	a

1. 下午　2. 问题　3. 讲,说　4. 数字　5. 当然

二、1. At

2. to　**点拨**:ask sb. to do sth. 要求某人做某事,为固定搭配,故填 to。

3. about　**点拨**:How about doing sth.? 做某事怎么样?为固定用法,故填 about。

4. to; in　**点拨**:speak to sb. 和某人说话,为固定搭配;Sorry, she's not in. 抱歉,她不在。

5. about　**点拨**:What about…? ……怎么样? 为固定用法,故填 about。

三、1. using; use

2. I – me　**点拨**:let 后面加人称代词时,人称代词要用宾格。

3. me – I　**点拨**:此处 I 是作句子主语,所以要用主格。

4. you; your　5. speak; speaking　6. on; about

四、1. D　2. A　3. B　4. C

五、1. B　2. E　3. A　4. D　5. C

课时 2 综合提升练

一、1. A　2. B　3. C　4. B　5. A

二、1. use your book; Sure/ Yes/ Certainly

2. speak; Sorry　3. is; doing; is watching TV

4. about playing basketball

5. put; into　6. are; doing; am learning English

三、1. A　2. C　3. B

4. A　**点拨**:want to do sth. 想要做某事,to 后面要加动词原形;tell a story 讲故事,故选 A。

5. C　**点拨**:ask 和 call 都是宾义动词,后面接人称代词时,人称代词要用宾格,故选 C。

四、方法点拨:此题用**问答匹配法**解答。即先找问句,根据问句选相应的答句。然后通过上下文的逻辑关系,进行排序。例如:C 项是后一句话是 is 开头的问句,答句要用 Yes./No. 回答,所以 C 项后排 F。

C→F→A→E→G→B→H→D

五、1. This is Lisa./ This is Lisa speaking.

2. She doesn't want to ask you a question.

3. Does she do her homework in the classroom?

点拨:原句中的 does her homework 中的 does 是实义动词 do 的第三人称单数形式,主语 She 是第三人称单数,所以该句变一般疑问句时,要在句首加助动词 Does,而 does her homework 中 does 要变为原形 do。

4. My mother is making a cake now.

5. What is Lucy doing now?

六、1. name　2. very　3. makes　4. how　5. put

6. into　7. on　8. bake　9. done　10. job

小升初预备营

一、1. C　2. B　3. A　4. H　5. G

二、1. Who　2. Where　3. How much　4. Who　5. Who

6. What　7. When　8. How many　9. What

三、1. May; speak to; not in; speaking; Who's; take a message; tell; to; meet; OK

Lesson 1 听说读写训练营

听说专练

听力材料:

一、1. Can I speak to Mary?

2. Please put some water into the bowl.

3. Shall we meet at three o'clock this afternoon?

4. Can I use your pen?

5. Good idea.　6. What time?

二、1. May I speak to Sam?　2. He is not at home.

3. How about playing tennis this Sunday?

4. Can I put some water into it?

5. Let us go swimming today.

三、A: Hello! is that Sam?

B: Yes, this is Sam speaking.

A: Can I go to see you this afternoon?

B: Sure. I'm in Room 201 in Guangshan Hotel.

A: OK. When shall we meet?

B: At seven.

A: OK. See you.

B: See you.

四、1. Is your number 9-8-4-6-5-3-7?

2. Can you ask him to call me this evening?

3. Hello, is that Jim?

4. What about going shopping this afternoon?

5. May I have your number?

6. When shall we meet?

答案:

一、1. A　2. B　3. A　4. B　5. A　6. C

二、连线的句子是:

1. May I speak to Sam?　2. He is not at home.

3. How about playing tennis this Sunday?

4. Can I put some water into it?

5. Let us go swimming today.

三、2　5　1　8　3　6　4　7

四、1. A　2. B　3. A　4. A　5. A　6. B

五、1. She is cleaning the room.　2. Certainly.

3. Certainly.　4. At half past four.

读写专练

一、(一)方法点拨:此题用**细节理解法**解答。通过细读短文,再针对每个题返回短文找出相关的语句,仔细对比句意。例如第 2 小题,由短文"I love him very much."可知此题错误。

1. F　2. F　3. F　4. T

(二) 1. He has black hair and big eyes.

2. He comes from Canada.

3. He can count from one to two hundred.

And he can speak a little Spanish.

二、1. She usually has fruit for breakfast.

2. She likes oranges and apples and she doesn't like pears.

3. Because she doesn't want to be fat.

4. chicken　5. doesn't

三、范文:

Amy: Hello!

Tom: Hello! May I speak to Amy?

Amy: This is Amy speaking.

Tom: Hi, Amy! How are you today?

Amy: Not good. I'm ill.

Tom: Do you see a doctor?

Amy: No, I don't.

Tom: You can stay in bed and drink more water.

Amy: OK. Thank you.

Tom: Goodbye.

Amy: Bye.

Lesson 2 We mustn't cross the street now

课时 1 基础巩固练

一、1. must 必须　2. street　街道　3. cross　穿过

4. answer 回答　5. light 灯,光线

二、1. B　2. A　3. A　4. B　5. B

三、1. give　**点拨**:should 是情态动词,情态动词后面加动词原形。

2. mustn't　**点拨**:由前一句话中的 red 可知,红灯不能穿过街道。

3. lines

4. sit　**点拨**:can 是情态动词,情态动词后面加动词原形。

5. parking

四、1. D　2. B　3. E　4. C　5. A

五、1. F　2. F　3. T　4. T

课时 2 综合提升练

一、1. ×　2. √　3. √　4. √　5. √　6. √

二、1. C　2. A

3. B　**点拨**:三个单词都是名词,但是 A、C 两项表示亲属,B 表示职业。

4. A　5. A

三、1. B; are

2. C; wait　**点拨**:由前一句 The light is yellow. 可知。

3. A; Look at　4. B; going

5. B; going to / C; to play

四、1. I should give my seat to her.

2. We will play basketball.

3. You mustn't park the car here.

4. What are they doing now?

5. Can we cross the street now?

五、方法点拨:此题用**联系上下文法**解答。首先要结合给出的句子了解对话中谈论的话题,然后联系上下文补全对话。第 1 空由答句可知上一句为一般疑问句,故选 D。

1. D　2. A　3. F　4. B　5. C

六、1. T　2. F　3. F　4. F　5. T

小升初预备营

一、1. E　2. A　3. D　4. C　5. C

二、1. B　**点拨**:read a lot 表示读了很多书,句子主语是第三人称单数,故选 B。

2. C　3. B　4. A

5. A　**点拨**:student 变复数直接在后面加-s。

三、1. He is a teacher.

2. No, he can't. He speaks English very well.

3. He walks home.

4. Linda and Lucy.

5. a white shirt; black trousers

Lesson 2 听说读写训练营

听说专练

听力材料:

一、1. We must cross the street here.

2. When the light is green, we can cross the road.

3. You can cross the street there.

4. This is my cousin, Bob.

5. All right.

二、1. We can cross the street here.

2. You can park the car here.

3. Please sit here, Grandpa.

4. Look at the red light. We must wait.

5. You mustn't play football in the street.

三、1. May I go with you?

2. You mustn't park the car here.

3. Look at the green light.

4. You can sit here.

5. I should give my seat to her.

四、1. You mustn't park the car here.

2. Look! The light is red.
3. This is my cousin, Cindy.
4. Can you answer my questions?
5. You can cross the street here.

答案：
一、1. A　2. B　3. B　4. A　5. C
二、方法点拨：此题用三步两遍听音法解答。第一步：看题，看图，弄懂题目要求和图片意思。第二步：第一遍听音，注意捕捉关键信息，边听边结合图片判断对错。第三步：第二遍听音，检查答案是否正确。
1. √　2. ×　3. √　4. √　5. √
三、1. B　2. B　3. C　4. A　5. C
四、1. mustn't　2. light　3. cousin　4. answer　5. can
五、1. No left turn　2. No parking　3. No u-turn
4. U-turn　5. Parking　6. Left turn

读写专练

一、示例：


No smoking


No touching


Right turn

二、1. You mustn't turn left here.
You can turn left here.
2. You mustn't talk in the class.
You can talk after class.
3. You mustn't swim in the river.
You can swim in the swimming pool.
4. You mustn't play with your ball in the classroom.
You can play with your ball on the playground.
三、1. C　2. C　3. A　4. B　5. A
四、1. cars; buses; bikes
2. red; yellow; green
3. stop　4. wait
5. cross the street/go
五、(一) 1. F　2. T　3. F　4. T
(二)

Names	Mr Smith and Mrs Smith	Bill	Mary
Activities	sit under a big tree and have a rest	goes boating	plays games with some other children

Lesson 3 How many pupils are there?

课时 1　基础巩固练

一、1. pupils　2. blackboards　3. making
4. your　5. plants
二、1. A　2. A　3. B　4. B　5. C
三、1. A　2. B　3. B　4. A　5. A
四、1. F　2. T　3. F　4. F　5. T

课时 2　综合提升练

一、/iː/: speak　street　meat　see
/ɔː/: certainly　learn　dirty　her
/aɪ/: light　line　right　kite
/ɑː/: afternoon　answer　art　aunt
二、方法点拨：此题用归类记忆法解答。根据单词的不同类别或词性将单词进行分类。例如：1 小题所给单词是 make，是动词，故与之词性相同的有 drop，pick，throw，cross；2 小题所给单词是 two，是数词，与之词性相同的有 forty，twenty，thirty-five，twenty-three。
1. drop　pick　throw　cross
2. forty　twenty　thirty-five　twenty-three
3. paper　bottle　blackboard　pupil
4. useful　dirty　big　new
三、1. making　2. bread　3. plants　4. students
5. shouldn't
四、1 5 3 7 2 4 6 9 8
五、1. B
2. A　点拨：put 的现在分词形式需要双写 t 再加-ing。
3. C　4. B
5. B　点拨：多个形容词同时修饰一个名词时，要把表示大小的形容词放在表示材质的形容词前面。
六、1. C　2. B　3. A　4. B　5. C

小升初预备营

一、1. A　点拨：there be 句型中 be 动词的选择遵循“就近原则”。
2. B
3. C　点拨：paper 是不可数名词，故 be 动词要用 is。
4. B　点拨：句中的 is 决定了后面要加可数名词单数或不可数名词，some 可修饰不可数名词，故选 B。
5. A　点拨：juice 是不可数名词，故用 much。
二、1. You mustn't throw the paper away.
2. How many desks are there in our classroom?
3. Are there any green plants in the classroom?
No, there aren't.
4. What are Mingming and Lisa doing now?
5. Can you see any windows in the room?

Lesson 3　听说读写训练营

听说专练

听力材料：
一、1. pupil　paper　people
2. thirty　forty　twenty
3. put　park　pick
4. throw　should　thank
5. drop　dirty　job
二、1. There are three ducks in the river.
2. The boys are putting the paper into a bag.
3. —What are the boys doing?
—They are picking up bottles.
4. —How many students are there in your class?
—There are fifty-four.
5. We have two buns.
三、1. I'm making a kite for my sister.
2. We have a big glass blackboard.
3. How many women are there in the room?
4. They drop paper in the streets.
5. This makes the streets and parks very dirty.

答案：
一、1. 132　2. 231　3. 312　4. 123　5. 213
二、5　3　1　4　2
三、1. making　2. blackboard　3. women　4. drop
5. dirty
四、1. —How many books are there on the desk?
—There are three.
2. —How many pupils are there in the room?
—There are ten.
3. —How many birds are there in the tree?
—There are four.
4. —How many houses are there under the tree?
—There is one.

读写专练

一、1. C　2. E　3. D　4. A　5. B
二、1. The pupils are doing a good job.
2. There are forty-six girls in the room.
3. Jill and Liu Xin are putting them into a bag.
4. This makes the streets and parks very dirty.
5. How many bottles are there in the street?
三、1. T　2. T　3. F　4. F　5. T
四、1. C　2. B　3. C　4. A　5. B
五、1. B　2. A　3. B　4. C　5. C

Lesson 4 Where do you live?

课时 1　基础巩固练

一、1. A　2. C　3. C　4. A　5. C
二、1. B　2. A　3. E　4. C　5. D
三、1. E　2. C　3. B　4. D　5. A
四、1. Where do you live?
2. Does Mike come from France?
Yes, he does.
3. Do you know your mother's phone number?
4. Where does she live?
五、1. E　2. B　3. A　4. D　5. G

课时 2　综合提升练

一、1. ×　2. √　3. √　4. ×　5. √　6. ×
二、1. town　2. ready　3. office　4. wife　5. sick
6. medicine　7. out　8. live
三、1. C　2. B
3. A　点拨：come from…＝be from…意为“来自……”，此处主语 Mary 属于第三人称单数，come from 要变为 comes from，be from 要变为 is from，故选 A。
4. B
5. C　点拨：由 examined 可知该句为一般过去时，所以要用 give 的过去式 gave。
四、1. Does　2. crying　3. your　4. working
5. walked　点拨：由关键词 got 可知本句为一般过去时，故用 walk 的过去式 walked。
五、1. Where do; come from China
2. Where does; comes from London
3. live; No; she doesn't
4. know; phone number; I do
六、1. D　2. B　3. A　4. E　5. C
七、1. T　2. F　3. F　4. T　5. F　6. T
八、(一) 1. B　2. C　3. B
(二) 4. He lives in Shenzhen.
5. Yes, he does.

小升初预备营

1. tea; juice　2. teachers; girls
3. America; the UK　4. swimming; dancing
5. London; Moscow

Lesson 4　听说读写训练营

听说专练

听力材料：
一、1. live　2. ready　3. take out　4. Ms　5. office
二、1. May I speak to Dongdong, please?
2. —Where do you live?
—I live in Shanghai.
3. —How many desks are there in the room?
—There are 5.
4. —Where do you come from?
—I come from the USA.
5. You can't park the car here.
三、1. Where does he come from?
2. Where does she live?
3. Does she live in New York, too?
4. May I use your pen?
5. Look! The traffic light is red.

答案：
一、1. B　2. C　3. C　4. A　5. A
二、1. A　2. C　3. C　4. A　5. B
三、1. B　2. A　3. C　4. A　5. B
四、1. Japan; Tokyo　2. Canada; Ottawa
3. Russia; Moscow　4. France; Paris
五、1. —Where do you come from?
—I come from Hunan.
—Where do you live?
—I live in Changsha.
2. —Where do you come from?
—I come from Guangdong.
—Where do you live?
—I live in Shenzhen.
3. —Where do you come from?
—I come from Sichuan.
—Where do you live?
—I live in Chengdu.

读写专练

一、1. G　2. D　3. A　4. F　5. B　6. H　7. C　8. E

二、1. √　2. ×　3. √　4. ×

三、1. T　2. F　3. F　4. F　5. T

四、(一) 1. Saturday　2. park　3. flying kites
4. drawing　5. beside

(二) 1. Yes, it is.　2. Six.
3. She is sitting by the lake.

Lesson 5 What do you do?

课时 1　基础巩固练

一、1. farm　2. teacher　3. postman　4. policeman
5. doctor

二、1. E　2. A　3. D　4. B　5. C

三、1. D　2. B　3. C　4. E　5. A

四、1. A　2. C　3. B　4. B　5. C

五、1. T　2. F　3. F　4. F　5. T

课时 2　综合提升练

一、1. 圈 answer　2. 圈 speak　3. 圈 wife　4. 圈 teacher
5. 圈 Why

二、1. C　2. B　3. A　4. B　5. C

三、1. an office worker　2. who to choose
3. go and find　4. an idea　5. kind

四、方法点拨：此题用对比记忆法解答。1 小题中，works 是 work 的单三形式，worker 是 work 的名词形式，working 是 work 的-ing 形式。
1. worker; works; working
2. cleaner; cleaning; cleans
3. cooks; cooking; cook

五、1. E　2. B　3. D　4. C　5. A

六、1. do; do; am; worker; do; work; work; factory
2. does; do; is; postman; does; work; works; post office

七、1. F　2. T　3. F　4. F　5. T

小升初预备营

1. A

2. C　点拨：too 和 also 都有“也”的意思，但是 too 常放在句末，而 also 常放在句中。

3. B　点拨：thank sb. for sth. 因某事感谢某人，固定搭配。

4. B　5. C　6. C　7. A

8. B　点拨：It's time for sth. 该是做某事的时候了，固定搭配。　9. A

10. B　点拨：read newspapers 看报纸，固定搭配。

Lesson 5　听说读写训练营

听说专练

听力材料：

一、1. That woman is a doctor.
2. Which girl can get the job?
3. Do you work in a post office?
4. She lives near our school.
5. Where do you work?

二、1. Do you like this city?
2. May I speak to Mary?
3. Where do you work?
4. What does your mother do?
5. Let me help you.

三、1. Is your work easy?
2. I am a policeman.
3. The people here are very kind.
4. Are you a cleaner?
5. I work on a farm.

答案：

一、1. ×　2. √　3. ×　4. √　5. ×

二、1. B　2. A　3. B　4. A　5. A

三、1. easy　2. policeman　3. kind　4. cleaner　5. farm

四、1. teacher　2. worker　3. policeman　4. doctor
5. cleaner　6. postman

五、1. —What do you do?
—I'm a doctor.
—Where do you work?
—I work in a hospital.
2. —What do you do?
—I'm a teacher.
—Where do you work?
—I work in a school.

读写专练

一、1. E　2. A　3. C　4. B　5. G

二、1. What do you do?
2. Where do you work?
3. Two girls want to get the job.
4. The tall girl is not kind.
5. Now Mr Smith knows who to choose.

三、方法点拨：此题用举一反三法解答。本题的主要句型是“—What do you do? —I am … —Where do you work? —I work in…”。每道题的主要句型不变，只需要替换问句中的主语和助动词以及答句中的职业和工作地点，最后注意动词的单三形式。

1. —What does he do?
—He is a worker.
—Where does he work?
—He works in a factory.
2. —What does your father do?
—He is a postman.
—Where does he work?
—He works in a post office.

四、1. Yes, he is.
2. He often drives to work.
3. He works in a big factory.
4. He often reads newspapers on the sofa.
5. Yes, he does.

Lesson 6　Revision

Lessons 1 ~ 5　阶段过关练

一、1. C　2. A　3. C　4. B　5. C

二、1. May　2. mustn't　3. What　4. is　5. on

三、1. B　2. B
3. A　点拨：there be 句型中 be 动词遵循就近原则。
4. C
5. C　点拨：play with… 玩……。

四、1. √　2. ×　3. √　4. ×　5. √

五、1. D　2. F　3. E　4. B　5. A　6. G　7. C

六、1. A; Where　2. A; are　3. A; Is　4. B; do　5. B; park

七、1. I'm having lunch.
2. There are six books on the desk.
3. I come from Beijing.
4. He is a teacher.
5. I work in a hospital.

八、1. Do you want to ask her to call you this evening?
2. How many girls are there in your class?
3. I live in Luoyang/China/Henan. (答案不唯一)
4. Where does Miss Green come from?
5. You mustn't cross the street here.

九、1. B　2. A　3. A　4. C　5. B

Lesson 7　It's seven thirty-five

课时 1　基础巩固练

一、1. breakfast 早餐　2. fifty 五十
3. Monday 星期一　4. Tuesday 星期二
5. Thursday 星期四　6. Wednesday 星期三

二、1. D　2. E　3. A　4. B　5. C

三、1. F　2. T　3. T　4. T　5. F

四、1. over　2. breakfast　3. ready　4. Monday　5. for

五、1. F　2. T　3. T
4. F　方法点拨：此题用推理判断法解答。从文中 Cindy, their daughter, is in the study(书房). She is doing her homework. 这两句话中可推断出 Cindy is doing her homework in the living room. 与原文不符。
5. T

课时 2　综合提升练

一、1. C　2. A　3. C　4. B　5. A　6. A

二、1. twelve o'clock　2. eight thirty　3. seven fifteen
4. ten ten　5. eight twenty　6. five forty-five

三、1. A　2. C　3. C　4. B　5. A

四、1. A　2. B　3. B　4. A　5. A

五、1. What time is school over?
2. School is over at three forty on Friday.
3. So let us have a big lunch.
4. On the way they see a boy.
5. They get some water and fill the hole with it.

六、1. A　2. A　3. B　4. B　5. A　6. A

小升初预备营

一、1. What time　2. What time is it?
3. It's time to have supper.
4. It's time to go to school.
5. He always goes home at 6:45.

二、1. questions　2. colours　3. money　4. Monday
5. man

Lesson 7　听说读写训练营

听说专练

听力材料：

一、1. School is over at four thirty on Monday.
2. It's six fifty now.
3. Can you fill the bottle with water?
4. The boy tries to fill the hole.
5. The hole is too deep.

二、1. —What time is it? —It's 7:30.
2. They get some water and fill the hole with it.
3. It's 8:00. It's time for school.
4. It's 4:30. Let's go home now.
5. Jimmy, breakfast is ready.

三、1. Tom, breakfast is ready. Please sit down.
2. It's time for school.
3. School is over at three on Monday, Wednesday and Friday.
4. Li Ming and Wang Ying are walking to school now.
5. Get up! Get up! You're late.

四、1. —Tom, it's 7:10. Breakfast is ready.
—Thank you, Grandma.
2. —What time is it, Cindy?
—It's 12:00. It's time for lunch.
3. —What are you doing, Peter?
—I'm having supper. It's 8:00.
4. —Jim, what time is school over?
—School is over at 3:30.

答案：

一、1. A　2. A　3. C　4. A　5. A

二、3　1　4　5　2

三、1. T　2. T　3. F　4. F　5. T

四、1—b—A　2—a—D　3—d—C　4—c—B

五、1. —What time is it?
—It's six thirty. It's time for breakfast.
2. —What time is it?
—It's eight o'clock. It's time for school.
3. —What time is it?
—It's twelve o'clock. It's time for lunch.
4. —What time is it?
—It's six thirty. It's time for supper.

读写专练

一、1. twelve thirty; lunch
2. time; It's seven thirty
3. four fifty; Monday; Thursday
4. Get up; late

二、1. B　2. E　3. D　4. C　5. A

三、1. —What time is it?
—It's eleven thirty. It's time for lunch.
2. —What time is it?
—It's nine o'clock. It's time for bed.
3. —What time is it?

—It's seven forty-five. It's time for supper.

四、(一) 1. name　2. short; long　3. Coco; can't
4. with　5. jump; run; climb

(二) 1. It's brown and white.
2. Yes, it does.
3. He likes playing football with Coco.
4. Yes, they do.

Lesson 8　What day is it today?

课时 1　基础巩固练

一、1. Chinese　2. English　3. science　4. music
5. PE　6. computer

二、1. A　2. C　3. C　4. C　5. A

三、1. √　2. √　3. ×　4. ×　5. √

四、1. to make　2. What day　3. me　4. on　5. classes

五、1. B　2. A　3. B　4. A　5. B

六、1. I have English and Chinese on Wednesday morning.
2. No, I don't.
3. I have a music lesson on Monday morning.
4. One.

课时 2　综合提升练

一、1. B　2. C　3. A　4. B　5. C

二、1. subject　2. songs　3. American　4. science　5. Hope

三、1. Thursday　**点拨**:写除 Monday 之外的表示星期的单词。
2. Chinese　**点拨**:写除 English 之外的表示科目的单词即可。
3. sick
4. classes　5. English

四、1. me　2. did　3. lessons　4. Chinese　5. America

五、1. T　2. F　3. T　4. F

六、3　6　4　2　1　5

七、1. B　2. A　3. E　4. D　5. C

八、1. A　2. B　3. A　4. B　5. A

小升初预备营

1. What classes does he have this afternoon?
2. What day is it today?
3. When does Lily have a maths lesson?
4. No, we don't.
5. She didn't come to school today.

Lesson 8　听说读写训练营

听说专练

听力材料:

一、1. It's Thursday today.
2. Do you have English this morning?
3. I want to make a timetable.
4. It's time for school.
5. Science is a new subject.

二、1. When do you have PE?
2. What classes do you have this morning?
3. What day is it today?
4. Hope to see you soon.
5. I'm sorry to hear that you're ill and can't come to school.
6. We have English and science on Wednesdays.

三、1. When do you have computer lessons?
2. What classes do we have on Monday?
3. We have English and PE.
4. I hope to see you at once.
5. I think I can meet him soon.

答案:

一、1. Thursday　2. English　3. timetable　4. for school
5. a new subject

二、6　3　4　2　1　5

三、1. When　2. Monday　3. English　4. hope　5. soon

四、1. —What day is it today?
—It's Thursday.
—What classes do you have this afternoon?
—We have English and art.
2. —What day is it today?
—It's Wednesday.
—What classes do you have this afternoon?
—We have science and computer.
3. —What day is it today?
—It's Friday.
—What classes do you have this afternoon?
—We have maths and music.

读写专练

一、1. E　2. B　3. D　4. C　5. A

二、1. C　2. C　3. B　4. A　5. B　6. C　7. A　8. B

三、1. T　2. F　3. F

四、1. C　2. C　3. B　4. C　5. A

五、1. He's from the UK.
2. He's a doctor.
3. He works in a hospital in Beijing.
4. He learns Chinese in the evening school.
5. No, it isn't.

Lesson 9　Do you always have lunch at twelve?

课时 1　基础巩固练

一、1. A　2. B　3. C　4. B　5. C

二、1. D　2. C　3. E　4. B　5. A

三、1. A　2. B　3. C　4. C　5. C

四、1. E　2. C　3. D　4. A　5. B　6. F

五、1. F　2. F　3. T　4. T　5. F

课时 2　综合提升练

一、1. B　2. C　3. A　4. B　5. B

二、1. twelve forty-five　2. gets up
3. rice; soup　4. toilet
5. morning exercises

三、1. B　2. C　3. B　4. C　5. C

四、1. What do you have for lunch?
2. Do you always get up at six?
3. She usually has chicken and rice for supper.
4. I sometimes go to school by bus.
5. My mum always makes breakfast in the kitchen.

五、1. No, I don't.
2. Does Lily sometimes have lunch at 11:30?
3. What's the time?
4. I usually go to bed at 9:30. (答案不唯一)
5. I often have rice and vegetables for lunch. (答案不唯一)

六、1. B　2. G　3. E　4. F　5. A

七、1. Mike doesn't have supper.
2. Jim sometimes has noodles and beef for supper.
3. Mike is hungry now.
4. Mike should eat something and do some exercise.

小升初预备营

一、1. E e　2. B a　3. A d　4. D c　5. C b

二、1. They are under a tree.
2. She is reading a book.
3. She is watering the flowers.
4. No, they aren't.
5. They are singing and dancing.

Lesson 9　听说读写训练营

听说专练

听力材料:

一、1. I sometimes have noodles for lunch.
2. I often have lunch at 12:00.
3. It's time for school.
4. Lily is in the toilet.
5. —What does Mike usually have for supper?
—He usually has pizza and coke for supper.

二、1. What time is it now?
2. Do you usually get up at seven?
3. What are you doing now?
4. What do you usually have for lunch?
5. Where is your brother?

三、1. Sometimes I have lunch at eleven thirty.
2. We usually drink soup.
3. What food do you usually have for lunch?
4. I always do morning exercises at 7:10.
5. You're early. It's only 6:45.

答案:

一、方法点拨:此题用关键词对应图片法解答。第一遍听录音时,抓住所听各题的关键词,然后把关键词对应到相应的图片上;第二遍听录音时,核对句子与所选图片是否匹配。
1. A　2. B　3. A　4. B　5. B

二、1. A　2. A　3. B　4. B　5. A

三、1. Sometimes　2. soup　3. usually
4. exercises　5. early

四、1. It's twelve thirty. I'm having noodles.
2. It's seven thirty. I'm having pizza and coke.

五、1. —Do you always have breakfast at seven?
—Yes, I do.
—What do you usually have for breakfast?
—I usually have bread and milk.
2. —Do you always have supper at six?
—Yes, I do.
—What do you usually have for supper?
—I usually have noodles.

读写专练

一、2　4　6　1　5　9　7　8　3

二、1. **A**: Where do you come from?
B: I come from the UK.
A: What food do you often have for lunch?
B: I often have bread and fish.
2. **A**: Where do you come from?
B: I come from the USA.
A: What food do you often have for lunch?
B: I often have hamburgers and coke.
3. **A**: Where do you come from?
B: I come from France.
A: What food do you often have for lunch?
B: I often have bread and beef.

三、

Animals	Food
rat	apple
hen	worm
rabbit	carrot
squirrel	nuts
bear	fish
frog	fly

四、1. a very big meal　2. lunch　3. at school
4. cakes and sandwiches　5. 6:00; 8:00

Lesson 10　Does she always come before six thirty?

课时 1　基础巩固练

一、1. before　2. afraid　3. always

二、1. C　2. B　3. D　4. A

三、1. come　2. new　3. afraid　4. say　5. well

四、1. A　2. B　3. A　4. A

五、1. 圈出 does;Does she do morning exercises every day?
2. 圈出 feel;I'm afraid she isn't feeling well today.
3. 圈出 comes;That boy is from the USA. / 圈出 is;That boy comes from the USA.　**点拨**:be from 和 come from 都表示"来自哪里",但是结构不能搭配错。
4. 圈出 good;He plays football very well.　**点拨**:这里的 well 是副词,修饰动词,而 good 是形容词,修饰名词。

六、1. C　2. A　3. E　4. D

课时 2　综合提升练

一、1. F　2. A　3. D　4. C

二、1. before　2. afraid　3. Suddenly　4. someone

三、1. B　2. C

3. B　**点拨**：should 表示“应该”。

4. A　**点拨**：let 后面加动词原形。

5. C　**点拨**：be afraid of sth. 表示“害怕某事/某物”。

四、1. afraid　2. get

3. playing　**点拨**：like doing sth. 表示“喜欢做某事”。

4. goodbye　5. worry

五、1. stands；grass　2. takes a walk

3. play basketball；Yes；he does

4. Does；do sports

六、1. T　2. F　3. F　4. T　5. F

七、1. does some housework　2. watches TV

3. play basketball　4. listens to music

5. goes fishing

八、1. Mary and Anna　2. Anna goes to school

3. alone at four fifty

4. watching TV；watching movies better

5. *The Lion King*

小升初预备营

一、1—C　2—B　3—E　4—D　5—A

二、1. Do；do　2. Does；does　3. does；do　4. does

5. Do；do

Lesson 10　听说读写训练营

听说专练

听力材料：

一、1. take a walk　2. swim　3. do sports　4. watch TV

5. do morning exercises

二、1. What's the time now?

2. Does she listen to music every day?

3. Is he from the UK?

4. Jack comes here at 6:30 every morning.

5. Don't worry. We will help you.

三、1. No，he doesn't. He comes from the USA.

2. He isn't feeling well today.

3. It's 7:30. It's time for school.

4. Yes，please.

5. I usually drink milk for breakfast.

答案：

一、4 1 5 3 2

二、1. A　2. C　3. B　4. A　5. A

三、1. B　2. B　3. A　4. B　5. B

四、1. —Does she run every morning?

—Yes，she does.

2. —Does he watch TV in the evening?

—No，he doesn't.

3. —Does she go shopping every Sunday?

—Yes，she does.

4. —Does he go fishing on Sundays?

—No，he doesn't.

读写专练

一、1. C　2. D　3. E　4. B　5. A

二、1. —Does he swim in the evening?

—No，he doesn't.

2. —Does he play football every Sunday?

—Yes，he does.

3. —Does he take a walk after supper?

—No，he doesn't.

三、1. ×　2. √　3. ×　4. ×　5. ×

四、1. In the UK，school starts at eight thirty.

2. He has breakfast at seven thirty.

3. Because he thinks history is interesting.

4. He likes playing football and playing the piano.

5. His favourite movies are action movies.

Lesson 11　When do you usually get up?

课时 1　基础巩固练

一、1—D　2—B　3—A　4—C　5—E

二、1. B　2. C　3. B　4. A　5. A

三、1. I usually get up at six. / At six.

2. I usually go to school on foot. /On foot.

3. On Mondays.

4. I usually have noodles for lunch. /Noodles.

5. Yes，I do. /No，I don't.

（答案不唯一）

四、1. T　2. T　3. F　4. T　5. F

课时 2　综合提升练

一、1. C　2. C　3. B　4. C　5. A

二、1. C　2. B　3. A　4. C　5. A

三、1. doing　2. at　3. from　4. When　5. does

四、1. G　2. B　3. D　4. E　5. F

五、1. C；slow　2. C；to have supper/ for supper

3. C；things　4. A；sometimes　5. B；on

六、1. Does he usually go to school by car?

2. Does your teacher sometimes go to work by bus?

3. How do you usually go to school?

4. When does she usually get up?

5. My mother usually goes to Hong Kong by train.

七、1. cousins　2. at six o'clock

3. Lily　4. Kate　5. on foot

小升初预备营

一、1. letter　2. twenty/thirty　3. minute　4. by　5. far

二、1. How　2. When　3. What　4. Whose　5. Who

Lesson 11　听说读写训练营

听说专练

听力材料：

一、1. My home is far from my school.

2. He talks to her for a minute.

3. This is Ms Green's daughter，Lily.

4. Is Lily's clock slow?

5. My father usually goes to work by car.

二、1. It's 7:00. It's time for breakfast.

2. Mr Brown is having lunch now.

3. My brother usually gets up at 6:30.

4. I usually go to bed at 9:00.

5. —Does she often go to school by bike?

—Yes，she does.

三、1. How do you usually go to school?

2. How is Jim doing?

3. What are you doing?

4. Can you see a bird in the picture?

5. What time is it now?

四、1. Nancy usually gets up at 6:10. She goes to school at 7:30.

2. Linda always gets up at 6:00. She goes to school at 7:00.

3. Mike usually gets up at 6:30. He goes to school at 7:15.

4. David usually gets up at 6:15. He goes to school at 7:35.

答案：

一、1. A　2. A　3. A　4. A　5. B

二、3　5　1　4　2

三、1. B　2. A　3. A　4. B　5. A

四、

Name	Get up	Go to school
Nancy	6:10	7:30
Linda	6:00	7:00
Mike	6:30	7:15
David	6:15	7:35

五、1. —When do you usually get up?

—I usually get up at 7:00.

2. —When do you usually have breakfast?

—I usually have breakfast at 7:30.

六、　On Saturday，I get up at 6:00. I do morning exercises at 6:30. Then I have breakfast at 7:30. I go swimming at 9:00. At 12:00，I have lunch. I do my homework at 15:00. At 18:30，I have supper with my family. At 20:00，I usually watch TV. I go to bed at 21:00.

读写专练

一、B　F　A　C　D　E

二、1. B　2. A　3. B　4. B　5. B

三、1. Beijing　2. by subway　3. too many people

4. playing tennis　5. by car

四、范文：

My name is Cindy. I usually get up at 6:00. I usually go to school on foot at 7:30. My father and my mother get up at 5:50. They usually go to work by bus. We usually have lunch at 12:00 and have supper at 7:30. I usually go to bed at 9:00. My parents usually go to bed at 11:00.

Lesson 12　Revision

Lessons 7 ~ 11　阶段过关练

一、1. ×　2. √　3. √　4. √　5. √　6. ×

二、1. A　2. A　3. B　4. C　5. C

三、1. 去 today　2. 去 food　3. 去 daughter

4. 去 after　5. 去 subject

四、1. √　2. ×　3. √　4. ×　5. √

五、1. B　2. B　3. C　4. C　5. A

六、1. B　2. A　3. B　4. A　5. A

七、1. A；Does　2. B；去掉 time/A；What　3. B；I

4. C；at　5. A；What

八、2　4　7　1　5　6　3

九、1. She goes to school by bus.

2. I have art and music this afternoon.

3. It's Wednesday.

4. I usually go to bed at 9:30.

十、1. F　2. T　3. F　4. F　5. T

期末复习训练部分

Lesson 1　复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1. Certainly　2. learn　3. question

4. afternoon；speak

5. put　**点拨**：put away 是固定搭配，意为“放好，放回原处”。

句型语法过关

二、1. ask　2. me；her　3. don't want；him

4. speaking；speak　5. doing；making

三、1. Can I learn how to make them?

2. What about flying a kite with me?

3. May I have your number?

4. You can use my computer.

5. You did a great job.

综合运用过关

四、1. B　2. A　3. C　4. C　5. C

Lesson 2　复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1. B　2. A　3. D　4. E　5. C

句型语法过关

二、1. G　2. F　3. E；C　4. A

三、1. A　2. A　3. C

4. C　**点拨**：be going to do sth. 是固定用法，be 动词随主语的变化而变化，该句主语是 Cindy and Mark，复数，故选 C。

5. B　**点拨**：mustn't 表示“禁止”。

四、1. must

2. Look at

3. mustn't　**点拨**：常识题，我们不能在街道上乱跑。

4. with　**点拨**：go with sb. 固定用法，表示“和某人一起去”。

5. should　**点拨**：should 表示“应该”。

五、1. We mustn't cross the street now.
2. I should give my seat to her.
3. Look at the red light. We must wait.
4. Tom and his brother are walking in the street.
5. You can't play with your ball here.
六、1. 圈 turns 改正；We can't turn left here.
2. 圈 crossing 改正；Don't cross now. The light is red.
点拨：Don't 后面加动词原形。
3. 圈 goes 改正；Jimmy is going to play basketball this afternoon. 点拨：be going to do sth. 是固定用法，所以要用 going。
4. 圈 mustn't 改正；Look at the red light. We must wait.
点拨：常识题。红灯停，绿灯行。
5. 圈 go 改正：Are you going shopping, Mum?

综合运用过关

七、1. D　2. A　3. E　4. C　5. B

Lesson 3　复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1. blackboard　2. pupil　3. forty　4. paper
5. dirty
二、1. pupils　2. pick　3. paper　4. dirty　5. throwing

句型语法过关

三、1. blackboards　点拨：how many 后面加可数名词复数。
2. flowers
3. putting　点拨：put 的现在分词形式是双写 t 再加-ing。
4. half a kilo
5. picking　点拨：be doing 为现在进行时的结构。
四、1. B；is
2. B；paper
3. A；shouldn't
4. C；forty-five
5. A；making
五、1. How many；There are six
2. How many；There are five
3. How many；are there；There are three
4. How many cakes are there?
There are twelve.
5. How many pupils are there in the classroom?
There are twelve.
六、1. What are Lily and Jack doing?
2. Many of the things aren't useful.
3. Do you have a big glass blackboard?
4. Is there any water in the bottle?
5. How many pupils are there in your class?

综合运用过关

七、1. 大树底下有三个男人。
2. 错误：girl　改正：There are seven girls over there.
3. B
4. a. There are three.　b. They are dancing.

Lesson 4　复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1. live　2. come　3. medicine　4. office　5. wife

句型语法过关

二、1. sick　2. out；to　3. from　4. Why　5. does
三、1. B　2. A　3. A　4. B　5. A
四、1. C　点拨：be ready to do sth. 愿意做某事，是固定搭配。
2. B　点拨：come from…　来自……，是固定搭配，主语 his brother 是第三人称单数，助动词用 does。
3. B
4. B　点拨：where 引导询问地点的特殊疑问句。
5. C
五、3 2 5 4 6 1
六、1. 圈 not well　点拨：well 跟在 be 动词之后，表示身体好。
2. 圈 Sit down　3. 圈 OK
4. 圈 is from　点拨：come from … = be from… 表示“来自……”。
5. 圈 Glad
七、1. Where does Ms Green come from?
2. Let me call your father.
3. Do you know your mother's phone number?
4. My wife is very ill.
5. He is always ready to help others.

综合运用过关

八、1. ×　2. √　3. ×　4. ×　5. √

Lesson 5　复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1. er；worker；工人
2. er；teacher；教师
3. man；postman；邮递员
4. er；cleaner；清洁工
5. er；singer；歌手
二、1. shop　2. sick　3. cleaner　4. postman

句型语法过关

三、1. B　2. A　3. C　4. B
5. A　点拨：let sb. do sth.　让某人做某事，let 后面要加动词原形。
四、1. B；wants　2. C；clean　3. B；me
4. B；an office　5. B；does
五、1. I am a doctor.　I work in a hospital.
2. He is a policeman.　He works in the street.
3. Yes，it is.　Yes，I do.
六、1. I can't help you.　2. What does he do?
3. Yes，I do.　4. Where do you work?
5. Are you a manager?

综合运用过关

七、1. F　2. F　3. F　4. T　5. T

Lesson 7　复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1. Monday　2. Thursday　3. Sunday　4. Wednesday
5. Tuesday　6. Saturday　7. Friday
二、1. way　2. hole　3. try　4. deep　5. fill

句型语法过关

三、1. time　2. on　3. at　4. over　5. for
四、1. C　2. C　3. A
4. B　点拨：It's time to do sth. 是时间做……事了。
5. C
五、1. crying　2. walking　3. comes　4. to take
5. has
六、1. It's eight twenty.　2. It's seven thirty.
3. It's five forty-five.　4. It's eight o'clock.
5. It's ten five.

综合运用过关

七、(一) 1. clothes　2. his mother and father
3. school　4. Saturday
(二) 1. T　2. F　3. F　4. T　5. F

Lesson 8　复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1. today
2. lessons　点拨：此处用名词的复数形式。
3. Wednesdays　4. make　5. American
二、1. day；Thursday　2. English　3. drew pictures
4. song　5. PE
三、1. B　2. C　3. B　4. A　5. C

句型语法过关

四、1. C　2. E　3. A　4. B　5. D
五、1. A
2. B　方法点拨：此题用规律记忆法解答。介词 in，on 和 at 的使用规律：在某个月份用介词 in；在具体的某月某日用介词 on；在具体的某一时刻（几点或几点几分）用介词 at。
3. B　4. A　5. C
六、1. T　2. F　3. T　4. F　5. T

综合运用过关

七、1. F　2. F　3. T　4. T　5. T

Lesson 9　复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1. lunch　breakfast　2. noodles　rice
3. bedroom　kitchen　4. morning　evening
5. in　at
二、1. rice　2. lunch　3. for　4. Do　5. food

句型语法过关

三、1. ×　2. √　3. ×　4. √　5. ×
四、1. exercises
2. bread；milk
3. makes　4. don't　5. going
五、1. Do you　2. My sisters don't　3. What do；have
4. What time does　5. Where are
六、1. —Do you always have lunch at twelve thirty?
—Yes，I do.
—What do you usually have for lunch?
—I usually have rice and fish.
2. —Do you always have supper at seven thirty?
—Yes，I do.
—What do you usually have for supper?
—I usually have noodles and soup.

综合运用过关

七、1. C　2. A　3. B　4. A　5. C

Lesson 10　复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1—D—a　2—A—d　3—E—e　4—B—c　5—C—b
二、1. afternoon　morning　evening
2. watch　do　stand
3. football　basketball　tennis
4. supper　lunch　breakfast

句型语法过关

三、1. C
2. C　点拨：in 后面加年、月、季节等；on 后面加具体某一天或者具体某一天的上下午；at 后面加具体的时间点。
3. B　4. B　5. C
四、1. B　2. A　3. A　4. B　5. B
五、1. She usually listens to music in the evening.
2. I'm afraid she isn't feeling well today.
3. Tom always goes to school at 7:50.
4. My brother plays basketball very well.
5. We're friends，and we should help each other.

综合运用过关

六、1. boy　2. Who　3. come　4. from　5. comes
6. UK　7. plays　8. say
七、1. pupil　2. playing football　3. I
4. early；school day；Because　5. to play football

Lesson 11　复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1. far　2. slow　3. by　4. ring　5. foot

句型语法过关

二、1. B　2. C　3. C　4. B　5. A

三、1. C　2. E　3. D　4. B　5. A

四、1. Students have six lessons every day.
2. I usually go to school by bus.
3. What time does Peter go to school?
4. Her home is far from the supermarket.
5. How do you usually go to work?

五、1. **A**: What time does Miss Li have lunch?
B: She has lunch at twelve thirty.
2. **A**: What time does she go to bed?
B: She goes to bed at nine o'clock.
3. **A**: What time do you go home?
B: I go home at five twenty.

综合运用过关

六、

Activities	Time
get up	6:10
have breakfast	6:40
go to school	7:10
do morning exercises	8:00
go home	17:30
play the piano	18:00
go to bed	21:00

检测卷部分

月考卷一　Lessons 1 ~3 过关检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. Where shall we meet this afternoon?
2. You must cross the street there.
3. You did a good job.
4. Don't cross the street now.
5. The pupils often pick up useful things in the park.

二、1. —You can't park the car here.
—OK.
2. —What are you doing now?
—I'm playing computer games.
3. —May I go home now?
—Certainly.
4. —How about playing football this afternoon?
—Good idea.
5. —How many boys are there in your class?
—There are thirteen.

三、1. Can we turn left now?
2. May I speak to Mary?
3. Look, the light is green.
4. Please sit here.
5. How much paper is there?

四、**A**: Hello, Granny!
B: Hello!
A: Look! A seat! Please sit here!
B: Oh, thank you.
A: You're welcome.

答案：

一、1. A　2. A　3. A　4. B　5. C

二、1. √　2. ×　3. √　4. √　5. ×

三、1. A　2. A　3. B　4. A　5. B

四、4　1　5　2　3

五、1. B　**点拨**：can 是情态动词，故选 B。
2. C　**点拨**：into 是介词，故选 C。
3. B　4. A　5. A

六、1. A　2. B
3. C　**点拨**：由 is 与 How much 可知此处应该是一个不可数名词，故选 C。
4. A　5. C

七、1. F　2. F　3. T　4. F　5. T

八、1. B　2. C　3. D　4. E　5. A

九、1. We mustn't cross the street now.
2. There are 30.
3. Sure. /Certainly. /Of course.
4. How about playing football this afternoon?
5. No, you can't.

十、1. speaking　2. May　3. Certainly　4. number
5. how　6. many　7. There　8. are　9. us　10. her

十一、1. T　2. F　3. T　4. F　5. T

十二、(一)1. river　2. fish　3. pollution
(二)1. T　2. F　3. T　4. F

月考卷二　Lessons 4 ~6 过关检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. I'm a policeman.
2. He is a cleaner.
3. I live in London, the UK.
4. I come from France.
5. She works in a school.

二、1. Does he live in New York, too?
2. Where do you come from?
3. Why are you crying?
4. I live near the hospital.
5. What do you do?

三、1. Are you from China?
2. Where do you live?
3. Where does she work?
4. What do you do?
5. Is your job interesting?

四、Lucy and her cousin Linda are going to the zoo. Now Linda is running in the street. Lucy says, "Look, Linda! The light is red. You mustn't run in the street." "All right!" Linda answers.

答案：

一、5　3　1　4　2

二、1. B　2. A　3. A　4. B　5. A

三、1. B　2. B　3. A　4. A　5. B

四、1. cousin　2. running　3. Look　4. mustn't　5. run

五、1. farm　2. hospital　3. thirty　4. policeman　5. teacher

六、1. C　2. A　3. B　4. A　5. C

七、1. C
2. B　**点拨**：there be 句型 be 动词的选择遵循就近原则。
3. C　4. B　5. C

八、1. D　2. E　3. B　4. A　5. C

九、1. D　2. A　3. E　4. C　5. B

十、1. What does your uncle do?
2. Where does Lisa come from?
3. Where does your mother work?
4. Where do you live now?
5. Jim is putting some water into it.

十一、1. She comes from Canada.
2. No, he isn't.
3. He is a worker.
4. She works in a school.
5. Yes, they do.

期中检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. You can't park the car here.
2. I should give my seat to him.
3. How many pupils are there in Class Two?
4. I am from the USA.
5. Where do you live?

二、1. May I use your bike?
2. Where do you live?
3. Where does she come from?
4. Look! The light is green.
5. Where does your father work?

三、1. Is your work interesting?
2. Where does Ms Green come from?
3. We have a blackboard.
4. You mustn't run in the street.
5. They drop paper in the streets.

四、**A**: What do you do?
B: I'm a doctor.
A: Where do you work?
B: I work in a hospital.
A: That's a good job.

答案：

一、1. B　2. C　3. B　4. A　5. C

二、4　3　1　5　2

三、1. interesting　2. Ms　3. blackboard
4. mustn't　5. paper

四、4　5　2　3　1

五、1. C　2. B　3. A　4. A　5. C

六、1. May should
2. speak　look　live
3. interesting　useful
4. to　at　in

七、1. C　2. B　3. A　4. C　5. B

八、1. cleaner　2. swimming　3. doesn't　4. is　5. paper

九、1. F　2. T　3. F　4. T　5. F

十、1. We can't cross the street now.
2. What's in the bottle?
3. What does your mother do?
4. Where does Miss Li come from?
5. What do they have in the classroom?

十一、1. B　2. A　3. B　4. B　5. C

月考卷三　Lessons 7 ~9 过关检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. We have Chinese this morning.
2. Can you fill the bottle with water?
3. When do you have PE?
4. What do you sometimes have for lunch?
5. My father isn't at home, so I have to run to school.

二、1. I usually have rice and beef for lunch.
2. It's Wednesday.
3. It's 8:00. It's time for school.
4. We have English on Mondays.
5. David is having breakfast.

三、1. It's Sunday.　2. We have maths and art.
3. Yes, I do.
4. No, we have English on Thursdays.
5. School is over at 5:30.

四、**A**: What day is it today?
B: It's Monday.
A: What classes do you have this afternoon?
B: We have Chinese, maths and art.
A: Do you have English lessons on Fridays?
B: Yes, we do.

答案：

一、1. Chinese　2. fill　3. When　4. sometimes
5. have to

二、2　5　4　1　3

三、1. B　2. A　3. A　4. B　5. A

四、1. Monday　2. afternoon　3. maths
4. art　5. lessons

五、1. exercise　2. toilet　3. science　4. art　5. soup

六、1. C　2. B　3. B　4. B　5. A

七、1. A　2. C　3. B　4. C　5. B

八、1. go　2. have　3. comes　4. lessons　5. to make

九、1. A　2. B　3. A　4. B　5. A

十、1. Do you usually have lunch at twelve?
2. It is time for school.
3. School is over at four on Wednesday.
4. What day is it today?
5. Lulu is writing an email to her friend now.

十一、1. No, she doesn't.
2. She has Chinese and maths every day.

3. She goes to school at seven thirty.
4. No, she doesn't.
5. She loves English lessons.

月考卷四 Lessons 10 ~ 12 过关检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. The girl always takes a walk after supper.
2. Jim usually gets up at 6:00.
3. I usually go to school by car.
4. It's 9:00. It's time to go to bed.
5. The boy is doing morning exercises.

二、1. I usually go to work by car.
2. Today we have many machines in our homes.
3. He talks to her for a minute.
4. My home is not far from my school.
5. What time does she get up?

三、1. Is it Monday today?
2. What time is it now?
3. How do you sometimes go to school?
4. When does she usually get up?
5. Does she play basketball well?

四、1. Does Lingling go to school by bus?
2. We have English on Mondays.
3. My clock is slow.
4. I usually have rice for lunch.
5. Let's go to the cinema after class.

答案：

一、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. F
二、1 5 3 2 4
三、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A
四、1. bus 2. English 3. slow 4. rice 5. cinema
五、1. stand 2. cinema 3. thin 4. fan 5. on foot
六、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. F
七、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. C
八、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B
九、1. B 2. C 3. E 4. A 5. D
十、1. Does your uncle have supper at 6:20?
2. When does he go to bed?
3. Yes, she does.
4. We shouldn't help each other.
5. I usually walk to school.
十一、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. T

期末检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. —What day is it today?
—It's Wednesday.
2. —What do you usually have for supper?
—Noodles.
3. My parents always take a walk after supper.
4. —How do you usually go to school?
—By car.
5. It's 6:40. It's time for supper.

二、1. May I speak to Ms Black?
2. Your grandma is so nice.
3. Mr Black goes to work by bus.
4. Tom and Mike often help each other.
5. We have Chinese on Tuesdays and Thursdays.

三、1. I usually get up at 6:10.
2. Yes, he does.
3. We have Chinese, English and maths.
4. It's 5:00 o'clock.
5. I am a teacher.

四、1. You should help the old lady.
2. We must go home before six o'clock.
3. The bus is too late today.
4. There is some paper on the desk.
5. We have rice and chicken for supper.

答案：

一、1. √ 2. × 3. √ 4. √ 5. ×
二、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B
三、1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. A
四、1. should 2. before 3. late 4. paper 5. rice
五、1. far; farmer after art answer afternoon
2. light; rice by wife try kind
六、1. 交通工具：plane ear taxi
2. 三餐：supper breakfast lunch
3. 学科：English maths music
4. 频度副词：often sometimes usually
5. 职业：driver policeman manager
七、1. Monday 2. way 3. lessons 4. science 5. exercises
八、1. C 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A
九、1. C 改为 after 2. B 改为 looks
3. C 改为 things
4. C 改为 crying
5. B 改为 feeling
十、1. Does your sister always do sports in the afternoon?
2. When does your mum always make breakfast?
3. How does his father sometimes go to work?
4. Where does Miss White come from?
5. What does she do?
十一、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T
十二、1. Hello! My name is Lily. I always have breakfast at six thirty and then I go to school at seven forty by bike. I like English. We have English lessons on Wednesdays and Thursdays. After school, I often dance with my friends.
2. Hello! My name is Peter. I always have breakfast at seven and then I go to school at seven thirty by bus. I like English. We have English lessons on Mondays and Tuesdays. After school, I often play basketball with my friends.

荣德基 主编

典点
综合应用创新题 高中点

活页检测卷

后附全书参考答案及点拨

五年级 英语

下（KP版）

陕西新华出版传媒集团
陕西人民教育出版社

Lesson 1 May I speak to Mary?

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. speak 讲，说　　2. put 放　　3. question 问题
4. number 数字　　5. meat 肉　　6. afternoon 下午
7. into 到……里　　8. certainly 当然　　9. learn 学习
10. job 工作

拓展： telephone number　电话号码
cellphone number/mobile phone number　手机号码

二、我要掌握的句型

1. May/ Can I use your pen? 我能用你的钢笔吗？
2. Who's this? 你是谁？
3. I want to ask Mary a question. 我想问玛丽一个问题。
4. I'm having lunch. 我正在吃午饭。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Let's talk

原 文	译 文
(K = Kate, R = Mrs Read)	(K = 凯特，R = 里德夫人)
R: Hello!	**里德夫人：** 你好！
K: Hello! May I speak to Mary?	**凯特：** 你好！可以让玛丽接电话吗？
R: Sorry, she's not in. Who's this?	**里德夫人：** 抱歉，她不在。你是谁？
K: It's Kate. Is that Mrs Read?	**凯特：** 我是凯特。您是里德夫人吗？
R: Yes.	**里德夫人：** 是的。
K: Good afternoon, Mrs Read. I want to ask Mary a question. Can you ask her to call me this evening?	**凯特：** 下午好，里德夫人。我想问玛丽一个问题。你能让她晚上给我打电话吗？
R: OK. May I have your number?	**里德夫人：** 好的。我能要你的电话号码吗？
K: Certainly, it's 8-6-0-4-2-7-5.	**凯特：** 当然，8-6-0-4-2-7-5。
R: 8-6-0-4-2-7-5, right?	**里德夫人：** 8-6-0-4-2-7-5，对吗？
K: Right. Thank you. Goodbye.	**凯特：** 对。谢谢您。再见。
R: Bye.	**里德夫人：** 再见。

Read

原 文	译 文
Making a pizza	**做比萨饼**
Mom, are you making a pizza? May I help you?	妈妈，你正在做比萨饼吗？我可以帮助你吗？
Yes, Tom. Thanks.	是的，汤姆。谢谢。
Mom, can I learn how to make it?	妈妈，我能学习如何做比萨饼吗？
Certainly.	当然可以。
Can I put some water into it now?	我现在可以往它里面倒一些水吗？
Yes, please.	是的，请倒水。
Let me put some meat on it, OK?	我在它上面放一些肉，可以吗？
OK.	可以。
Can we bake it now?	我们现在可以烤它了吗？
Yes, we can.	是的，我们可以烤了。
Mom, it's done. May I eat some now?	妈妈，做好了。我现在可以吃一些吗？
Of course, you may! You did a great job.	你当然可以！你做得很好。

考点突破营

1. May/ Can I use your pen? 我能用你的钢笔吗？

   解析：此句是由情态动词 may/can 开头的一般疑问句，用于征求他人的意见。may/can 在这里用来表示“请求；许可”，没有人称和数的变化，与其搭配使用的动词（短语）要用原形。口语中常用“Certainly. /OK. /Sure. /Of course.”来表示同意对方的请求。

   句型结构：May/Can I + 动词（短语）原形（+其他）?

2. Who's this? 你是谁？

   解析：此句用于接电话时询问对方是谁。who 意为“谁”，位于句首，用来询问人物的身份。who's 是 who is 的缩写形式。

3. I want to ask Mary a question. 我想问玛丽一个问题。

   解析：want 意为“想要”，to 后接动词（短语）原形。

   句型结构：I want to + 动词（短语）原形（+其他）.

   例句：I want to eat a hamburger. 我想要吃一个汉堡包。

4. I'm having lunch. 我正在吃午饭。

   解析：这是一个现在进行时的句子，用来描述自己正在做的事情。“be 动词 + 动词的-ing 形式”表示动作正在进行。因为主语是第一人称 I，所以 be 动词用 am。

   句型结构：I'm + 动词的-ing 形式（+其他）.

   例句：I'm reading a book. 我正在看书。

我是小作家

如何用英语打电话?

一、思维步骤

1. 首先问好并说明自己的身份。
2. 然后询问接电话的人是不是自己想要找的人。
3. 最后阐述打电话的主要目的。

二、精彩词句

Hello/Hi, this is... (speaking). May I speak to...?

Who's this/that?

This / It is... (speaking).

Is that...?

May I have your number?

三、经典范文

Mike: Hello! This is Mike. Is that Ben?

Ben: Hi, Mike! It's Ben.

Mike: You didn't come to school today. What's up?

Ben: Oh, I catch a cold.

Mike: I'm sorry to hear that. Do you feel better now?

Ben: Yes, a little!

Mike: Drink more water and have a good rest. Don't worry about your lessons. I can help you.

Ben: Thank you very much, Mike!

Mike: You're welcome. You should take a rest. Bye!

Ben: Bye!

Lesson 2 We mustn't cross the street now

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. street 街道
2. light 灯, 光线
3. cousin 堂表兄弟姐妹
4. cross 穿过
5. line 线
6. must 必须
7. answer 回答
8. all right 好

拓展: zebra crossing 斑马线　traffic light 交通信号灯

二、我要掌握的句型

1. You mustn't cross the street now. 你现在不能穿过街道。
2. You can cross the street here. 你可以在这里穿过街道。
3. Look at the red light. 看红灯。
4. —Are you going shopping, Mum? 你要去购物吗, 妈妈? —Yes. 是的。
5. Tom and his cousin Bob are going to play football. 汤姆和他表弟鲍勃要去踢足球。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Let's talk

原 文	译 文
（J = Jim，M = Mum）	（J = 吉姆，M = 妈妈）
J：Are you going shopping，Mum?	**吉姆：**你要去购物吗，妈妈?
M：Yes.	**妈妈：**是的。
J：May I go with you?	**吉姆：**我可以和你一起去吗?
M：Yes，but you mustn't run in the street.	**妈妈：**可以，但是你不能在街上乱跑。
J：OK.	**吉姆：**好的。
M：Look at the red light. We mustn't cross the street now.	**妈妈：**看红灯。 我们现在不能穿过街道。
J：OK.	**吉姆：**好的。
M：Now the light is green. We can cross the street.	**妈妈：**现在是绿灯了。我们可以穿过街道了。
J：Yes.	**吉姆：**是的。
M：Look at these white lines. We must cross the street here.	**妈妈：**看这些白色的线。我们必须在这里穿过街道。
J：Oh，I see.	**吉姆：**哦，我知道了。

Read

原 文	译 文
Don't cross the street here	**不要在这里穿过街道**
Tom and his cousin Bob are going to play football. Now they are walking in the street. Bob is playing with his ball. "Hi，Bob! You mustn't play with your ball here，" says Tom. "All right，" Bob answers.	汤姆和他表弟鲍勃要去踢足球。现在他们在街上走。鲍勃正在玩他的球。"嗨，鲍勃！你不可以在这里玩球，"汤姆说。"好，"鲍勃回答。
"Oh! You mustn't cross the street here. We must cross there."	"哦！你不可以在这里穿过街道。我们必须在那里过。"
"Oh，yes."	"哦，是的。"
"Don't cross now. The light is red. We must wait."	"现在不要过。是红灯。我们必须等着。"
"OK."	"好的。"
"Look! The light is green."	"看！绿灯了。"
"We can cross now."	"我们现在可以过了。"
"Yes. Let's go."	"是的。咱们走吧。"

考点突破营

1. You mustn't cross the street now. 你现在不能穿过街道。

解析： mustn't 是 must 的否定形式，意为“不允许，不可以”，没有人称和数的变化，其后动词用原形。

句型结构： 主语 + mustn't + 动词原形（+其他）.

2. You can cross the street here. 你可以在这里穿过街道。

解析： 此句用于表达某人可以做某事。情态动词 can 在这里表示“可以”，后面接动词原形，没有人称和数的变化。

句型结构： 主语 + can + 动词原形（+其他）.

3. Look at the red light. 看红灯。

解析： 用于表达命令、请求、劝告、警告、禁止等的句子叫祈使句。祈使句的几种类型。

（1）祈使句的肯定形式

①Be + 表语（+其他）. **例句：** Be careful! 当心！

②实义动词原形（+其他）. **例句：** Open your books! 打开你们的书！

③Let + 宾语 + 动词原形（+其他）. **例句：** Let me have a look. 让我看一看。

（2）祈使句的否定形式

①Don't be + 表语（+其他）. **例句：** Don't be lazy! 不要懒惰！

②Don't + 实义动词原形（+其他）.

例句： Don't throw the ball like that. 不要像那样投球。

③Let 型祈使句有两种否定形式。

a. Let + 宾语 + not + 动词原形（+其他）.

例句： Let's not waste time. 咱们不要浪费时间了。

b. Don't let + 宾语 + 动词原形（+其他）.

例句： Don't let her go there. 别让她去那里。

④No + 名词/动词的-ing 形式（+其他）.

例句： No photos. 禁止拍照。

4. —Are you going shopping, Mum? 你要去购物吗，妈妈？—Yes. 是的。

解析： 问句用于询问某人是否要做某事。

句型结构： —Be 动词 + 主语 + 动词的-ing 形式（+其他）?

—Yes，主语 + am/is/are. /No，主语 + am not/isn't/aren't.

5. Tom and his cousin Bob are going to play football. 汤姆和他表弟鲍勃要去踢足球。

解析： 此句型是含有 be going to 结构的肯定句。be going to 意为“打算/将要”。在此句型中，be 动词有“am，is，are”三种形式，它随主语人称和数的变化而变化，动词（短语）用原形。常与表示将来的时间状语连用。

句型结构： 主语 + be going to + 动词（短语）原形（+其他）.

Lesson 3 How many pupils are there?

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. blackboard 黑板
2. pupil 小学生
3. forty 四十
4. paper 纸
5. dirty 脏的
6. drop 掉落
7. throw 投掷
8. pick 摘，拾
9. throw away 扔掉
10. pick up 捡起
11. useful 有用的
12. should 应该

拓展： clean 干净的

二、我要掌握的句型

1. —How many pupils are there in your class this term? 你们班这学期有多少个小学生？
   —There are forty-five. 有 45 个。
2. —Do you have a clock in your classroom? 你们教室里有钟表吗？
   —Yes, we have a new clock and we have some green plants, too.
   是的，我们有一个新钟表，我们也有一些绿植。
3. This makes the streets and parks very dirty. 这使街道和公园非常脏。
4. But many of the things are useful. 但是这些物品中的许多是有用的。
5. We shouldn't throw them away. 我们不应该把它们扔掉。

课文朗读

翻译达人秀

Let's talk

原 文	译 文
(K = Kate, D = Dad)	(K = 凯特，D = 爸爸)
D: Hi, Kate! What are you doing?	**爸爸：** 嗨，凯特！你在做什么？
K: I'm making some flowers for our classroom.	**凯特：** 我正在给我们教室做一些花。
D: Do you have a new classroom this term?	**爸爸：** 你们这学期有一个新教室吗？
K: Yes, Dad.	**凯特：** 是的，爸爸。
D: Is it nice?	**爸爸：** 它漂亮吗？
K: Yes. We have a big glass blackboard.	**凯特：** 是的。我们有一块大玻璃黑板。
D: Do you have a clock in your classroom?	**爸爸：** 你们教室里有钟表吗？
K: Yes, we have a new clock and we have some green plants, too.	**凯特：** 是的，我们有一个新钟表，我们还有一些绿植。
D: How many pupils are there in your class this term?	**爸爸：** 你们班这学期有多少个小学生？
K: There are forty-five.	**凯特：** 有 45 个。
D: Oh, that's a big class.	**爸爸：** 哦，那是一个大班级。

Read

原 文	译 文
Doing a good job Some people drop things everywhere. They drop paper in the streets. They drop bottles in the parks. This makes the streets and parks very dirty. But many of the things are useful. We shouldn't throw them away. It's Sunday. There are many pupils in the park. They are picking up useful things. Mike and Li Lin are picking up bottles. Jill and Liu Xin are putting them into a bag. How many bottles are there? There are forty-eight. Mary and Meimei are picking up paper. Ann is putting the paper into a bin. How much paper is there? About half a kilo. The pupils are doing a good job, and they are very happy.	**做好事** 一些人到处扔东西。他们把纸扔在街上。他们把瓶子扔在公园里。这使街道和公园非常脏。但是这些物品中的许多是有用的。我们不应该把它们扔掉。 今天是星期日。公园里有许多小学生。他们正在捡有用的物品。 迈克和李林正在捡瓶子。吉尔和刘鑫正在把瓶子装到一个袋子里。有多少个瓶子呢？有 48 个。 玛丽和梅梅正在捡纸。安正在把纸放进垃圾箱里。有多少纸呢？大约半千克。 这些小学生们正在做一件好事，并且他们非常开心。

考点突破营

1. —How many pupils are there in your class this term? 你们班这学期有多少个小学生？
   —There are forty-five. 有 45 个。
   解析：问句是由 how many 开头的特殊疑问句，用来询问可数事物的数量。how many 意为“多少”，后接可数名词复数。
   句型结构：—How many + 可数名词复数 + are there （ + 其他）?
   —There are/is + 基数词.
2. —Do you have a clock in your classroom? 你们教室有钟表吗？
   —Yes, we have a new clock and we have some green plants, too.
   是的，我们有一个新钟表，我们也有一些绿植。
   解析：（1）have 的几种常见含义
   ①有；具有；拥有。**例句：**Do you have a pen? 你有一支钢笔吗？
   ②患病；得病。**例句：**I have a headache. 我头痛。
   ③吃；喝。**例句：**May I have some tea? 我可以喝一些茶吗？
   ④组织；举办。**例句：**Let's have a party. 让我们举办一个聚会吧。

（2）too 的用法

①too 表示“也；又；还”，通常用于肯定句中，且常位于句末。

例句： Perhaps there will be a new bookstore here too. 也许这里也将会有一家新书店。

②too 表示“太；过于”。**例句：** She runs too slowly. 她跑得太慢了。

3. This makes the streets and parks very dirty. 这使街道和公园非常脏。

解析： make 作及物动词时的用法如下

（1）“make + 宾语 + 宾语补足语（形容词、名词、介词短语等）”意为“使……处于某种状态”。**例句：** Eating too much food made him ill. 吃太多食物使他生病了。

（2）表示“合计；等于”。**例句：** Sixty seconds make a minute. 六十秒等于一分钟。

（3）表示“制作；制造”。**例句：** He likes making model planes. 他喜欢制作飞机模型。

（4）“make sb. sth. = make sth. for sb.”意为“为某人做某物”。

例句： My mother made me a skirt. = My mother made a skirt for me. 我妈妈为我做了一条短裙。

（5）make sb. do sth. 意为“让某人做某事”。

例句： The teacher made the noisy boy stand up. 老师让那个吵闹的男孩儿站起来。

4. But many of the things are useful. 但是这些物品中的许多是有用的。

解析： but 意为“但是”，在句中表示转折。因此，句子中出现 but 时，一定要注意句子的语气或意义已经发生了变化。

5. We shouldn't throw them away. 我们不应该把它们扔掉。

解析： should 意为“应当，应该”，后面接动词原形。should 的否定形式是 should not，可以缩写为 shouldn't。

句型结构： 主语 + should/shouldn't + 动词（短语）原形（+其他）.

Lesson 4 Where do you live?

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. town 城镇	2. office 办公室	3. sick 病的
4. medicine 药	5. live 居住，生活	6. Ms 女士
7. ready 准备好的	8. wife 妻子	9. out 在外
10. come from 来自	11. be ready to 愿意做某事	12. at once 立刻
13. take out 取出		

二、我要掌握的句型

1. —Where do you come from? 你来自哪里？—I come from China. 我来自中国。
2. Does she live in New York, too? 她也住在纽约吗？
3. Oh, don't worry. 哦，别担心。
4. Let me call your mother. 让我给你妈妈打电话。

5. He is always ready to help others. 他总是愿意帮助别人。

6. My wife is very ill. 我的妻子病得非常严重。　　7. It's my pleasure. 不客气。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Let's talk

原 文	译 文
(B = Boy, M = Man)	(B = 男孩, M = 男人)
B: Excuse me. Where do you come from?	**男孩**：打扰一下。你来自哪里？
M: I come from the USA.	**男人**：我来自美国。
B: Where do you live?	**男孩**：你住在哪里？
M: I live in New York.	**男人**：我住在纽约。
B: Where does Ms Green come from?	**男孩**：格林女士来自哪里？
M: She comes from the USA, too.	**男人**：她也来自美国。
B: Does she live in New York, too?	**男孩**：她也住在纽约吗？
M: No, she doesn't. She lives in Washington.	**男人**：不，她不住在纽约。她住在华盛顿。

Read

原 文	译 文
A kind doctor	**一位善良的医生**
Liu Jun is a doctor. He comes from Sichuan. Now he is working in a small town in Yunnan. He is always ready to help others.	刘军是一位医生。他来自四川。现在他正在云南的一个小镇上工作。他总是愿意帮助别人。
One day a farmer came to his office.	一天一个农民走进了他的办公室。
"My wife is very ill. Can you come and see her?"	"我的妻子病得非常严重。你能来看看她吗?"
"Where do you live?" asked Liu Jun.	"你住在哪里?" 刘军问。
"I live in a small village."	"我住在一个小村庄里。"
"OK. Let's go at once."	"好的。让我们立刻走吧。"
They walked for a long time and got to the village very late.	他们走了很长时间，很晚才到了那个村子。
Liu Jun examined the sick woman and gave her some medicine.	刘军检查了这个生病的妇人，并且给她开了一些药。
The farmer took out some money and gave it to him. Liu Jun didn't take it.	农民拿出了一些钱给他。刘军没有要。
The farmer thanked him, but Liu Jun said, "It's my pleasure. I'm happy to help others."	农民感谢他，但是刘军说："不客气。我很乐意帮助他人。"

考点突破营

1. —Where do you come from? 你来自哪里？—I come from China. 我来自中国。

   解析：问句用于询问对方来自哪里，属于特殊疑问句。因主语是第二人称，谓语为实义动词，所以助动词用 do。

2. Does she live in New York, too? 她也住在纽约吗？

   解析：此句为 does 开头的一般现在时的一般疑问句，does 在此处为助动词，无实际意义。

   句型结构：Does + 主语（第三人称单数）+ 动词原形（+ 其他）?

3. Oh, don't worry. 哦，别担心。

   解析：这是一个否定祈使句，用来劝慰别人。worry 是动词，意为“担心，担忧”。

4. Let me call your mother. 让我给你妈妈打电话。

   解析：此句型是一个 Let 型祈使句，用于提出建议。let 后面接人称代词时，人称代词必须用宾格形式，所以此处要用 I 的宾格 me。

   句型结构：Let me + 动词原形（+ 其他）.

5. He is always ready to help others. 他总是愿意帮助别人。

   解析：这是一个一般现在时的肯定句。he 在句中作主语，意为“他”。always 意为“总是，一直”，常与一般现在时连用。

6. My wife is very ill. 我的妻子病得非常严重。

   解析：ill 和 sick 的异同

   （1）在表示“生病”时，ill 与 sick 是同义词。**例句：**The boy is ill/sick. 这个男孩儿生病了。

   （2）但是 ill 只能用作表语；sick 既可以作表语，又可以作定语。

   例句：His mother is ill. 他的母亲病了。　He is a sick child. 他是一个生病的孩子。

7. It's my pleasure. 不客气。

   解析：此句意为“不用谢/不客气。”，常用于回答“Thank you.”或“Thanks.”等感谢用语。

Lesson 5 What do you do?

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. farm 农场
2. policeman 警察
3. manager 经理
4. cleaner 清洁工
5. easy 容易的
6. interesting 有趣的
7. kind 和善的；种类
8. choose 选择
9. which 哪个
10. on a farm 在农场

拓展：policewoman 女警察　farmer 农民

二、我要掌握的句型

1. —What do you do? 你的工作是什么？—I am a worker. 我是一名工人。

2. —Where do you work? 你在哪里工作？—I work in a factory. 我在工厂工作。
3. —Is your work interesting? 你的工作有趣吗？—Yes. 是的。
4. I like it very much. 我非常喜欢它。
5. —Do you like this city? 你喜欢这座城市吗？—Yes. 是的。
6. You're so kind. 你真善良。

拓展： What's your job? 你的工作是什么？

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Let's talk

原 文	译 文
(G = Girl, F = Farmer)	(G = 女孩，F = 农民)
G: What do you do?	**女孩：** 你的工作是什么？
F: I am a farmer.	**农民：** 我是一名农民。
G: Where do you work?	**女孩：** 你在哪里工作？
F: I work on a farm.	**农民：** 我在农场工作。
G: Is your work easy?	**女孩：** 你的工作容易吗？
F: No, it isn't.	**农民：** 不，它不容易。
(G = Girl, P = Policeman)	(G = 女孩，P = 警察)
G: Are you a policeman?	**女孩：** 你是一名警察吗？
P: Yes, I am.	**警察：** 是的，我是。
G: Where do you work?	**女孩：** 你在哪里工作？
P: I work in the street.	**警察：** 我在街上工作。
G: Is your work interesting?	**女孩：** 你的工作有趣吗？
P: Yes. I like it very much.	**警察：** 是的。我非常喜欢它。

Read

原 文	译 文
Which girl can get the job?	**哪个女孩能得到这份工作？**
Mr Smith is a manager. He wants an office worker. Two girls want to get this job. Mr Smith doesn't know who to choose. Then he has an idea.	史密斯先生是一位经理。他想要一名办公室人员。两个女孩想要得到这个工作。史密斯先生不知道要选哪一个。然后他有了一个主意。
Excuse me. Is Mr Smith here?	打扰一下。史密斯先生在这里吗？
No, he isn't.	不，他不在。
What do you do?	你是做什么的？
I'm a cleaner.	我是一名清洁工。

Go and find your manager.
OK. But can you help me clean the room?
No. It's not my job. I can't help you.
Let me help you.
Thank you. You're so kind.
Hello! Yes, this is Mr Smith.
You are Mr Smith?
Yes.
What do you do?
I'm the manager.
Now Mr Smith knows who to choose. Which girl can get the job? Can you guess?

去找你们的经理。
好的。但是你能帮助我打扫房间吗？
不。这不是我的工作。我不能帮助你。
让我帮助你。
谢谢。你真善良。
你好！是的，我是史密斯先生。
你是史密斯先生？
是的。
你是做什么的？
我就是经理。
现在史密斯先生知道选谁了。哪个女孩能得到这份工作？你能猜到吗？

考点突破营

1. —What do you do? 你的工作是什么？
—I am a worker. 我是一名工人。
解析：问句用于询问对方的职业，属于特殊疑问句。第一个 do 为助动词，因主语为第二人称，时态为一般现在时，谓语为实义动词，所以助动词用 do。第二个 do 为实义动词，意为“做”，要与第一个 do 区分开。
2. —Where do you work? 你在哪里工作？
—I work in a factory. 我在工厂工作。
解析：问句用于询问对方在哪里工作，属于特殊疑问句。where 意为“在哪里”，用来对地点进行提问，do 为助动词，帮助构成疑问句，work 是动词，意为“工作”。
3. —Is your work interesting? 你的工作有趣吗？
—Yes. 是的。
解析：问句用于询问对方的工作是否有趣，interesting 意为“有趣的”。
句型结构：—Is your + 工作名称 + interesting?
—Yes, it is/No, it isn't.
4. I like it very much. 我非常喜欢它。
解析：like 的几种用法
（1）like 作动词，意为“喜欢”。有对某人、某事或某物赞许或产生兴趣的含义。
①like sb. /sth. 意为“喜欢某人/某物”。如果 like 后所接的表示物品的名词是可数名词，要用其复数形式。
例句：I like apples. 我喜欢苹果。

②like to do/doing sth. 表示“喜欢做某事”，like to do sth. 表示具体的一次性动作或行为，而 like doing sth. 表示经常性的习惯或爱好。

例句： I like swimming very much, but I don't like to swim today.

我非常喜欢游泳，但是我今天不喜欢游泳。

③like sb. to do sth. 表示“喜欢某人做某事”。

例句： My mother likes me to listen to her at home. 我妈妈喜欢我在家听她的话。

（2）like 作介词，意为“像”。

例句： He's very like his father. 他很像他父亲。

5. —Do you like this city? 你喜欢这座城市吗？—Yes. 是的。

解析： 问句用于询问对方是否喜欢某物，是由 do 开头的一般疑问句。like 意为“喜欢”。

句型结构： —Do you like + 某物?

—Yes, I/we do. /No, I/we don't.

6. You're so kind. 你真善良。

解析： 此句中 so 意为“如此，这么”，是一个表示程度的副词，后面可以接形容词或副词。

我是小作家

如何介绍家人的职业？

一、思维步骤

1. 首先介绍家里有几口人。
2. 然后分别介绍每个家人的职业。
3. 一句话总结我爱我的家人。

二、精彩词句

people, family, father, mother, sister, brother, teacher, doctor, dancer, student

There are...

My father is...

My mother is...

He is...

She is...

三、经典范文

I'm Dongdong. There are five people in my family. My father is a doctor. He is very busy. My mother is a teacher. She is very busy, too. This pretty girl is my sister. Her name is Mary. She is a dancer. And I am a student. Look! Who is that boy over there? He is my brother, John. He is a student, too. We always play together! I love my family.

Lesson 7 It's seven thirty-five

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. breakfast 早餐
2. Monday 星期一
3. fifty 五十
4. Tuesday 星期二
5. Thursday 星期四
6. Wednesday 星期三
7. hole 洞，孔
8. smile 微笑
9. way 路
10. try 尝试
11. deep 深的
12. fill 填满
13. on the way 在……路上

拓展： Friday 星期五　Saturday 星期六　Sunday 星期日

二、我要掌握的句型

1. —What time is it?　几点了？—It's seven thirty-five.　七点三十五分。
2. It's time for breakfast.　早餐时间到了。
3. School is over at three forty on Tuesday, Thursday and Friday. 学校在星期二、星期四和星期五的时候是三点四十放学。
4. What's wrong? 怎么了？
5. They try to take the ball out, but the hole is too deep. 他们尽力把球拿出来，但是洞太深了。
6. Wang Ying gives the ball to the boy. 王莹把球给了男孩儿。

拓展： What's the time? 几点了？

It's time to have breakfast. 到该吃早饭的时间了。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Let's talk

原 文	译 文
(T = Tom, G = Grandma)	(T = 汤姆，G = 奶奶)
G: Tom, breakfast is ready. Please sit down.	**奶奶：** 汤姆，早饭好了。请坐下。
T: Thank you, Grandma.	**汤姆：** 谢谢您，奶奶。
G: What time is school over?	**奶奶：** 学校什么时候放学？
T: School is over at three forty on Tuesday, Thursday and Friday.	**汤姆：** 学校在星期二、星期四和星期五的时候是三点四十放学。
G: What about Monday and Wednesday?	**奶奶：** 星期一和星期三呢？
T: School is over at four thirty on Monday, and at two fifty on Wednesday.	**汤姆：** 学校在星期一是四点三十放学，在星期三是两点五十放学。

G: OK, I see.	**奶奶：**好的，我知道了。
T: What time is it, Grandma?	**汤姆：**几点了，奶奶？
G: It's seven thirty-five.	**奶奶：**七点三十五分。
T: Oh, it's time for school. I must go. Goodbye, Grandma.	**汤姆：**哦，上学时间到了。我必须要走了。再见，奶奶。
G: Goodbye.	**奶奶：**再见。

Read

原 文	译 文
The ball in the hole	**洞里的球**
It's four fifty. School is over. Li Ming and Wang Ying are walking home. On the way they see a boy. He is crying. "What's wrong?" Li Ming asks. "My ball is in that hole. I can't get it out." "Don't worry. We can help you." They try to take the ball out, but the hole is too deep. They think and think, and then Li Ming has an idea. He says, "We can use water." They get some water and fill the hole with it. Then the ball comes up. Wang Ying gives the ball to the boy. The boy smiles and thanks them for their help.	四点五十分。学校放学了。李明和王莹正在往家走。在路上他们看到了一个男孩儿。他正在哭。 "怎么了？"李明问。 "我的球在那个洞里。我拿不出来。" "不用担心。我们可以帮助你。" 他们尽力把球拿出来，但是洞太深了。他们想啊想，然后李明有了一个主意。他说："我们可以用水。" 他们取来一些水，并用水把洞填满。然后球上来了。王莹把球给了男孩儿。男孩笑了，并感谢他们的帮助。

考点突破营

1. — What time is it? 几点了？— It's seven thirty-five. 七点三十五分。

   解析：问句用来询问具体的时间，是一个由 what 引导的特殊疑问句，it 指代时间。答语分两种情况。若不知道时间或者没有手表，可以说"Sorry, I don't know./Sorry, I don't have a watch."；若知道时间，则可以用"It's + 时间."句型来表达。

2. It's time for breakfast. 早餐时间到了。

   解析："It's time for sth."这是一个常用的固定句型，意思是"该做某事了；到该做某事的时间了。"it 指代时间，不可以用其他词替换，for 后面跟名词时，名词前通常不用冠词。

3. School is over at three forty on Tuesday, Thursday and Friday.

学校在星期二、星期四和星期五的时候是三点四十放学。

解析：表示时间时，on，in 和 at 这三个词的意思都可以为“在……”，但它们在用法上有所区别。

（1）表示在具体的某一天用 on。例如：on Monday 在星期一。

（2）at 可以指在某个节日。例句：Did they have a party at Easter? 他们在复活节举办聚会了吗？

（3）表示“在周末”时，可以用 at/on the weekend。

例句：Let's go fishing at/on the weekend. 让我们在周末去钓鱼吧。

（4）表示在某一时刻用 at。

例句：We are going to set off at six tomorrow. 我们将在明天 6 点出发。

（5）表示在一天的上午、下午、晚上用 in，即 in the morning 在上午；in the afternoon 在下午；in the evening 在晚上。“在夜里”要说 at night。如果特指在某一天的上午、下午或晚上，要用 on。例句：See you on Monday morning. 星期一早上见。

（6）在“朝代、月份、季节、年、世纪”等较长的时间前，要用 in。

例句：She was born in May. 她出生在 5 月份。

4. What's wrong? 怎么了？

解析：此句是由 what 开头的特殊疑问句，可以用于询问发生了什么状况，意为“怎么了？”。

5. They try to take the ball out, but the hole is too deep. 他们尽力把球拿出来，但是洞太深了。

解析：take 在英语中是一个比较常见的动词，它的过去式为 took。take 的几种不同的用法：

（1）表示“拿走；取走”。例句：She took her bag and went out. 她拿起她的包走了出去。

（2）表示“带去；引领”。

例句：Dad took us to the museum last Friday. 上星期五爸爸带我们去博物馆了。

（3）表示“吃（饭）；喝（水）；服（药）”。

例句：People in this town used to take two meals a day. 这个镇上的居民过去每天吃两顿饭。

（4）表示花费时间，意为“需要……时间；费时”。

例句：It will take two hours from my home to the school. 从我家到学校将花费两个小时。

（5）表示“乘坐，搭乘（交通工具）”。

例句：They're going to take the train to the countryside. 他们打算坐火车去乡下。

（6）表示“记录；摘录；记下”。例句：Did you take notes in the class? 你在课堂上做了笔记吗？

（7）表示“照相；摄影”。例句：Tom took photos in the park yesterday. 汤姆昨天在公园里照相了。

6. Wang Ying gives the ball to the boy. 王莹把球给了男孩儿。

解析：此句型表示把某物给某人。give 意为“给”，表示给某人某物时，可以用“give + 某人 + 某物”或“give + 某物 + to + 某人”。

句型结构：主语 + give(s) /gave + 某物 + to + 某人.

我是小作家

如何描述自己的一天？

一、思维步骤

1. 首先进行自我介绍。
2. 然后介绍自己在不同时间都做什么事情。注意时态用一般现在时。

二、精彩词句

pupil，eleven，breakfast，go to school，lunch，do my homework

I am…

I usually/always…

I have…

三、经典范文

Hi，everybody！My name is Jimmy. I am a pupil. I am eleven years old. I'm a boy. I usually get up at 6：30 in the morning. And then I have breakfast at 7：15. I go to school at 7：30. I have four classes in the morning. I often have lunch at 12：00 at home. In the afternoon，I have two classes. I go home at 4：50. I do my homework at 7：00. I usually go to bed before 10：00.

Lesson 8 What day is it today?

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. maths 数学　　2. art 艺术　　3. lesson 课，功课
4. PE 体育　　5. song 歌曲　　6. science 科学
7. American 美国人（的）　　8. when 什么时候　　9. subject 学科，主题
10. hope 希望　　11. soon 不久

拓展： history 历史　gymnastics 体操　geography 地理
biology 生物　chemistry 化学　physics 物理

二、我要掌握的句型

1. —What day is it today？今天星期几？—It's Monday. 星期一。
2. —What classes do you have this afternoon？你们今天下午有什么课？
   —We have Chinese and PE. 我们有语文和体育。
3. —Do you have English lessons on Wednesdays？你们星期三有英语课吗？
   —No，we don't. 不，我们没有。
4. —When do you have English？你们什么时候有英语课？
   —On Tuesdays，Thursdays and Fridays. 在星期二、星期四和星期五。
5. In PE class we played basketball. 体育课上我们打篮球了。

拓展： —What's the date today？今天几号？— The 11th. 11 号。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Let's talk

原 文	译 文
（D = Dongdong，K = Kate）	（D = 东东，K = 凯特）
D：What day is it today?	**东东：**今天星期几？
K：It's Monday.	**凯特：**星期一。
D：What classes do you have this morning?	**东东：**你们今天早上有什么课？
K：We have Chinese，maths，English and art.	**凯特：**我们有语文、数学、英语和美术。
K：Do you have English lessons on Wednesdays?	**东东：**你们星期三有英语课吗？
D：No，we don't.	**凯特：**不，我们没有。
K：When do you have English?	**东东：**你们什么时候有英语课？
D：On Tuesdays，Thursdays and Fridays.	**凯特：**星期二、星期四和星期五有。
K：Do you have PE on Fridays?	**东东：**你们星期五有体育课吗？
D：No. We have PE on Tuesdays.	**凯特：**没有。我们星期二有体育课。

Read

原 文	译 文
An email to Eve	**给伊芙的电子邮件**
Eve is ill and she didn't come to school today. Lulu is writing an email to her now.	伊芙生病了，她今天没来上学。露露现在正在给她写电子邮件。
Dear Eve，	亲爱的伊芙：
I'm sorry to hear that you're ill and can't come to school. Let me tell you what we did today.	听说你生病没来上学，我很难过。让我告诉你我们今天做的事情。
Today we had six classes. We had maths，English，Chinese and art in the morning. We have a new maths teacher this term. Her name is Sarah Black. She is very nice. In English class we learned an American song *Old Black Joe*，and in Chinese class we studied a short story. We drew pictures in art class. I drew some flowers. The teacher said I did a good job.	今天我们有六节课。我们上午有数学、英语、语文和美术。这学期我们有一位新数学老师。她的名字是萨拉·布莱克。她非常好。英语课上我们学习了一首美国歌曲《老黑人乔》，语文课上我们学习了一个短故事。我们在美术课上画画了。我画了一些花。老师说我画得很好。
In the afternoon，we had two classes，science and PE. Science is a new subject. It's very interesting. In PE class we played basketball.	下午，我们有两节课——科学和体育。科学是一门新学科。它非常有趣。体育课上我们打篮球了。
Hope to see you soon.	希望很快见到你。
Lulu	露露

考点突破营

1. —What day is it today? 今天星期几?

—It's Monday. 星期一。

解析： what day 用来询问“星期几”，问句中的 it 可以省略。

易错点提示 表示“星期几”的名词的首字母要大写。

2. —What classes do you have this afternoon? 你们今天下午有什么课?

—We have Chinese and PE. 我们有语文和体育。

解析： 问句用于询问对方有什么课程。do 为助动词，无实际意义，帮助构成疑问句，have 为实义动词，意为“有”。

句型结构： 问句：What classes do you have + 其他?

答语：I/We have + 课程名称.

3. —Do you have English lessons on Wednesdays? 你们星期三有英语课吗?

—No, we don't. 不，我们没有。

解析： 问句用来询问对方在某天是否有某课程，是由 do 开头的一般疑问句。do 在问句中是助动词，帮助构成一般疑问句。have 意为“有”。

句型结构： —Do you have + 课程名称 + 某天?

—Yes, I/we do. /No, I/we don't.

4. —When do you have English? 你们什么时候有英语课?

—On Tuesdays, Thursdays and Fridays. 在星期二、星期四和星期五。

解析： 问句是由 when 引导的特殊疑问句，用来询问对方什么时候有某课程。do 是助动词，没有实际意义，帮助构成疑问句。

句型结构： —When do you have + 课程名称?

—（I/We have + 课程名称 +）时间.

5. In PE class we played basketball. 体育课上我们打篮球了。

解析：（1）play 可以作动词，意为“玩；演奏；同……比赛”。

①play + 球类名词/棋类名词。play 后接球类、棋类名词时，球类、棋类名词前不加冠词。

例如： play football 踢足球　play basketball 打篮球　play chess 下棋

②play the + 西洋乐器名词。play 后接西洋乐器名词时，西洋乐器名词前加定冠词 the。

例如： play the piano 弹钢琴　play the violin 拉小提琴

③“play against…”意为“同……比赛”。

例句： We are playing against Class Two. 我们正在同二班比赛。

④play with sth. 意为“玩某物”。**例句：** Don't play with fire. 别玩火。

（2）play 也可以作名词，意为“戏剧”。**例句：**I like watching plays. 我喜欢看戏剧。

我是小作家

如何描述一周的课程安排？

一、思维步骤

1. 首先介绍自己的个人信息。
2. 然后介绍自己一周的课程安排。

二、精彩词句

English，Chinese，PE，maths，Monday，Tuesday，Wednesday，Thursday，Friday

My name is…

I live in…

I am…

I go to school…

There are…classes in the morning/afternoon.

We have…

三、经典范文

My name is Fangfang. I live in Luoyang. I am a pupil. I go to school from Monday to Friday. In the morning，I have four classes. There are two classes in the afternoon. We have Chinese and maths every day. We have English on Mondays，Thursdays and Fridays. We have PE on Wednesdays and Fridays. School is over at four thirty.

Lesson 9 Do you always have lunch at twelve?

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. rice 米饭
2. soup 汤
3. kitchen 厨房
4. toilet 厕所
5. bedroom 卧室
6. exercise 练习，体操
7. early 早的
8. usually 通常
9. have lunch 吃午饭
10. get up 起床
11. do morning exercises 做早操

拓展：living room 客厅　bathroom 盥洗室；洗手间

二、我要掌握的句型

1. — Do you always have lunch at twelve? 你总是在十二点吃午饭吗？
   — Yes，I do./ No，I don't. 是的，我是。/不，我不是。
2. —What do you usually have for lunch? 午饭你通常吃什么？
   —I usually have rice and beef. 我通常吃米饭和牛肉。

3. What about you? 你呢？　　4. You are welcome. 不客气。

5. I usually get up at 6:30, but now it's 8:00. 我通常在六点三十分起床，但是现在八点了。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Let's talk

原 文	译 文
(L = Lulu, T = Tom)	(L = 露露，T = 汤姆)
L: What time is it?	**露露：**几点了？
T: It's twelve o'clock.	**汤姆：**十二点。
L: Oh, it's time for lunch.	**露露：**哦，午饭时间到了。
T: Yes, it is.	**汤姆：**是的，该吃午饭了。
L: Do you always have lunch at twelve?	**露露：**你总是在十二点吃午饭吗？
T: Yes, I do. What about you?	**汤姆：**是的，我是。你呢？
L: I usually have lunch at eleven thirty. Sometimes I have lunch at twelve.	**露露：**我通常在十一点三十分吃午饭。有时我在十二点吃午饭。
T: What do you usually have for lunch?	**汤姆：**午饭你通常吃什么？
L: Rice, chicken and soup.	**露露：**米饭、鸡肉和汤。

Read

原 文	译 文
Is he late?	**他迟到了吗？**
I usually get up at 6:30, but now it's 8:00. It's time for school. I'm late.	我通常六点三十分起床，但是现在八点了。该上学了。我迟到了。
I always do morning exercises at 7:10, but today I have no time.	我总是在七点十分做早操，但是今天我没有时间了。
Mum always makes breakfast at 7:00, but she isn't in the kitchen today. She isn't in the bedroom. She isn't in the toilet, either. Where is she?	妈妈总是在七点做早饭，但是今天她不在厨房里。她不在卧室里。她也不在厕所里。她在哪里？
Dad always takes me to school at 8:00, but he isn't at home now, so I have to run to school.	爸爸总是在八点送我去学校，但是他现在不在家，因此我不得不跑去学校。
What are you doing, Scott?	你在做什么，斯科特？
I'm going to school. I'm late.	我要去上学。我迟到了。
Late? No, you're early. It's only 6:45.	迟到？不，你是早的。才六点四十五。
Oh, I see. The clock in my room isn't working.	哦，我明白了。我房间里的表坏了。

考点突破营

1. — Do you always have lunch at twelve? 你总是在十二点吃午饭吗？

   — Yes, I do. / No, I don't. 是的，我是。/不，我不是。

   解析：问句用于询问对方是否总是做某事，do 为助动词，无实际意义，帮助构成疑问句，always 意为“总是”。

   句型结构：—Do you always + 动词（短语）原形（+其他）?

   —Yes, I/we do. /No, I/we don't.

2. — What do you usually have for lunch? 午饭你通常吃什么？

   — I usually have rice and beef. 我通常吃米饭和牛肉。

   解析：问句用于询问对方三餐通常吃什么。问句中的 do 为助动词，无实际意义，帮助构成疑问句，have 意为“吃”，答语也可以直接回答所吃的食物。

   句型结构：—What do you usually have for + 三餐名称?

   —I/We usually have + 食物 . /食物.

3. What about you? 你呢？

   解析：“What about...?”意为“……怎么样?”，用以引出话题。

   句型结构：What about + 名词/代词/动词-ing 形式?

4. You're welcome. 不客气。

   解析：“You're welcome.”意为“不客气。/不用谢。”，常用于回答“Thank you.”或“Thanks.”等感谢用语。

5. I usually get up at 6:30, but now it's 8:00. 我通常在六点三十起床，但是现在八点了。

   解析：在英语中，询问时间有学问，表达时间更有讲究。英语中通常有两种表达时间的方法。

   （1）直接表达法

   ①整点时间可以用“钟点数（基数词）+ o'clock”表达，也可以只写钟点数，省略 o'clock。

   例如：eight（o'clock）八点钟　ten（o'clock）十点钟

   ②不是整点时间可以用基数词按照“钟点数 + 分钟数”的顺序来表达。

   例如：six ten　6:10　eight fifteen　8:15

   （2）时间表达法

   ①如果分钟数小于或等于 30，可以用“分钟数 + past + 钟点数”表示，意为“几点过几分”。其中 past 是介词，意为“过”。

   例如：fifteen/a quarter past seven　7:15　twenty past four　4:20

   ②如果分钟数超过 30，可以用“（60 − 原分钟数）+ to +（原钟点数 + 1）”表示，意为“差几分到几点”。其中 to 是介词，意为“差”。

例如： five to eleven　10：55（其中的分钟数“five”是由“60 – 55”得到的；钟点数“eleven”是由“10 + 1”得到的）　fifteen/a quarter to eight 7：45

③当分钟数是30时，可以用“half past + 钟点数”表示。

例如： half past nine　9：30　half past three　3：30

我是小作家

如何介绍生活习惯和三餐？

一、思维步骤

1. 首先介绍自己及家人一天吃几顿饭。
2. 然后介绍三餐吃什么食物。
3. 最后可以以问句结尾。

二、精彩词句

breakfast，lunch，supper，bread，milk，apple，beef，vegetable，rice，meat，egg

My name is…

I always/usually/sometimes…

I like…

What about you?

三、经典范文

My name is Mike. I have a little sister. We always have breakfast at 6：30 in the morning. I like apples，milk and bread for breakfast. My sister likes eggs and bread. My mother and father like buns and soup. We usually have rice，vegetables and meat for lunch. And we sometimes have noodles for supper. But I like soup and beef. What about you?

Lesson 10 Does she always come before six thirty?

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. stand 站　2. before 在……以前　3. afraid 害怕的
4. suddenly 突然　5. someone 某人　6. get out 出去
7. each other 互相

拓展： after　在……之后　something 某事　sometimes 有时

二、我要掌握的句型

1. — Does she do morning exercises here every day? 她每天都在这里做早操吗？
   — Yes，she does. 是的，她是。
2. —But where is she today? 但是今天她在哪里？—I don't know. 我不知道。
3. It's about seven. 大约七点了。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Let's talk

原 文	译 文
（L = Lulu，D = Dongdong）	（L = 露露，D = 东东）
L：Eve comes here every morning. But where is she today?	**露露：**伊芙每天早上都来这里。但是今天她在哪里？
D：I don't know. Does she do morning exercises here every day?	**东东：**我不知道。她每天都在这里做早操吗？
L：Yes，she does.	**露露：**是的，她是。
D：Does she always come before six thirty?	**东东：**她总是在六点半以前来吗？
L：Yes，she does.	**露露：**是的，她是。
D：What time is it now?	**东东：**现在几点了？
L：It's about seven. I'm afraid she isn't feeling well today.	**露露：**大约七点。我怕她今天不舒服。
D：Let's go and see her，OK?	**东东：**让我们去看看她，好吗？
L：OK. Let's go.	**露露：**好啊。我们走。

Read

原 文	译 文
Miss Rabbit and Mr Fox	**兔子小姐和狐狸先生**
Mr Fox and his friends are playing in a forest. Suddenly they hear someone crying，"Help! Help!" It is Miss Rabbit. She is in a pit. She says to Mr Fox，"Hi，Mr Fox! Please help me."	狐狸先生和他的朋友们正在森林玩。突然他们听到有人在哭喊："救命！救命！"是兔子小姐。她在一个深坑里。她对狐狸先生说："嗨，狐狸先生！请帮帮我。"
Mr Fox says，"Oh，Miss Rabbit. Don't worry. We will help you."	狐狸先生说："哦，兔子小姐。别担心。我们将会帮助你的。"
Mr Fox and his friends think and think. Then they have an idea. They get a lot of grass and throw the grass into the pit. Miss Rabbit stands on the grass and gets out soon. Mr Fox and his friends are very happy.	狐狸先生和他的朋友们想啊想。然后他们有了一个主意。他们找了很多草，把草扔进深坑。不久兔子小姐站在草上就出来了。狐狸先生和他的朋友们非常高兴。
"Thank you so much，" says Miss Rabbit.	"太感谢你们了！"兔子小姐说。
"That's all right. We're friends，and we should help each other，" Mr Fox says.	"不客气。我们是朋友，应该互相帮助的。"狐狸先生说。

考点突破营

1. — Does she do morning exercises here every day?
她每天都在这里做早操吗？
— Yes, she does. 是的，她是。
解析：问句是由 does 开头的一般疑问句，does 在此处为助动词，无实际意义，主语后的动词（短语）要用原形，“时间”可以是 every day，on Sunday morning 等。
句型结构：—Does + 主语（第三人称单数）+ 动词（短语）原形 + 地点 + 时间？
—Yes, he/she does. /No, he/she doesn't.

2. —But where is she today?
但是今天她在哪里？
—I don't know. 我不知道。
解析：问句是由 where 引导的特殊疑问句，用于询问某人/物在哪里。当主语是第三人称单数时，be 动词用 is。答语中 don't 是助动词 do 的否定形式，是 do not 的缩写形式，know 是动词，意为“知道”。

3. It's about seven. 大约七点了。
解析：about 这个词的含义很丰富，让我们来共同学习一下吧！
（1）意为“大约；左右”。
例句：It is about 16 kilometers long.
它大约 16 千米长。
（2）意为“关于；对于”。
例句：Tell me all about it. 把情况全部告诉我。
（3）意为“在……附近”。
例句：They are going to take photos about the lake.
他们打算在这个湖附近拍照。

我是小作家

如何介绍他人的生活习惯？

一、思维步骤

1. 首先介绍他人的基本情况。
2. 然后具体介绍他人的日常生活。

二、精彩词句

girl, short, eleven, come from, go to school, play sports, do her homework, have supper, watch TV, go to bed

This is...

He/She is...

He/She is from/ comes from...

He/She often...

Does he/she ...?

三、经典范文

This is my cousin, Ann. She is a short girl. She is eleven. She comes from the UK. She lives in China now. She usually goes to school at 7 : 50. She has six lessons one day. She also plays sports at school. She goes home at 4 : 50 in the afternoon. She does her homework at 5 : 30. She often has supper at 7 : 30. For supper she likes bread and soup. Then she sometimes watches TV. She always goes to bed before nine.

Lesson 11 When do you usually get up?

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. daughter 女儿
2. telephone 电话
3. minute 分钟，一会儿
4. ring（铃）响
5. far 远的
6. by 乘（车等）
7. slow 慢的
8. by bike 骑自行车
9. on foot 步行
10. have breakfast 吃早餐
11. for a minute 一会儿

拓展： by train 乘火车　by plane 乘飞机　by ship 乘轮船

二、我要掌握的句型

1. — When do you usually get up? 你通常什么时候起床？
   — I usually get up at six. 我通常六点起床。
2. — How do you usually go to school? 你通常怎样去上学？
   — I usually go to school on foot. 我通常步行去上学。
3. You too. 你也是。
4. —How is he doing? 他怎么样？—He's very busy. 他非常忙。
5. Sounds great! 听起来棒极了！
6. What time does he get up? 他什么时候起床？

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Let's talk

原 文	译 文
(L = Lulu, T = Tom)	(L = 露露, T = 汤姆)
L: Hello, Tom!	**露露：** 你好，汤姆！
T: Hello, Lulu!	**汤姆：** 你好，露露！
L: You are very early.	**露露：** 你很早啊。
T: You too. When do you usually get up?	**汤姆：** 你也是。你通常几点起床？
L: Hello, Tom!	**露露：** 你好，汤姆！

T: Hello, Lulu!
L: You are very early.
T: You too.
When do you usually get up?
L: I usually get up at seven.
T: How do you usually go to school?
L: I usually go to school by bike.
T: Does Lingling go to school by bike, too?
L: No, her home is not far from the school, so she always goes to school on foot.

汤姆： 你好，露露！
露露： 你很早啊。
汤姆： 你也是。
你通常几点起床？
露露： 我通常七点起床。
汤姆： 你通常怎样去上学？
露露： 我通常骑自行车去上学。
汤姆： 玲玲也骑自行车去上学吗？
露露： 不，她的家离学校不远，所以她总是步行去上学。

Read

原 文	译 文
Is Lily's clock slow?	**莉莉的钟表慢吗？**
Mr Brown lives in London. His daughter Lily works in New York. Mr Brown usually gets up at seven thirty. He usually has breakfast at eight and has lunch at twelve. It's twelve fifteen. Mr Brown is having lunch. The telephone rings. It's Lily. Mr Brown is happy. He talks to her for a minute. Then he asks, "What are you doing now, Lily?" Lily says, "I'm having breakfast." "What? You are having breakfast? Do you always get up so late?" "No. I always get up early." "What time do you usually get up?" "I usually get up at seven." "But it's lunch time now. Why are you still having breakfast?" "No, it's only seven twenty by my clock." "Your clock is slow!"	布朗先生住在伦敦。 他女儿莉莉在纽约工作。 布朗先生通常在七点三十起床。他通常在八点吃早饭，在十二点吃午饭。 十二点十五分了。布朗先生正在吃午饭。电话响了。是莉莉。布朗先生很高兴。 他和她聊了一会儿。然后他问："你现在在干什么，莉莉？"莉莉说："我正在吃早饭。" "什么？你在吃早饭？ 你总是起这么晚吗？" "不是，我总是起得很早。" "你通常什么时候起床？" "我通常七点起床。" "但是现在是午饭时间。为什么你还在吃早饭？""不是啊，我的钟表才七点二十。""你的钟表慢！"

Is Lily's clock slow? No, her clock is right. When it is 7:00 in New York, it is 12:00 in London.	莉莉的钟表慢了吗？不，她的钟表是对的。当纽约七点的时候，伦敦是十二点。

考点突破营

1. — When do you usually get up? 你通常什么时候起床？
   — I usually get up at six. 我通常六点起床。
   解析：问句用来询问对方做某事的时间，when 引导特殊疑问句，用来询问时间，do 为助动词，没有实际意义，帮助构成疑问句。
   句型结构：—When do you（+频度副词）+动词（短语）原形？
   —I/We（+频度副词）+动词（短语）原形 + at + 时间.
2. — How do you usually go to school? 你通常怎样去上学？
   — I usually go to school on foot. 我通常步行去上学。
   解析：问句用于询问对方怎样去某地，how 意为“怎样”，用来询问做事情的方式，位于句首，引导特殊疑问句，do 为助动词，无实际意义，帮助构成疑问句。如果表示地点的词为副词，则要省略 to。除了完整回答之外，在口语中也可以用简略形式的介词短语进行回答。如：On foot. 步行。/By bike. 骑自行车。
   句型结构：—How do you（+频度副词）+go（to）+地点？
   —I/We（+频度副词）+go（to）+地点 + 出行方式.
3. You too. 你也是。
   解析：too 意为“也”，“You too.”意为“你也是。”当对方对你的肯定评价也同样适用于对方自身时，不必重复对方完整的一句话，可以直接用“You too.”来回答对方。
4. —How is he doing? 他怎么样？
   —He's very busy. 他非常忙。
   解析：问句是 how 引导的特殊疑问句，用来询问他人的近况。how 意为“怎样”。
   句型结构：—How is +主语（第三人称单数）+doing?
   —He/She is + 表示状况的形容词.
5. Sounds great! 听起来棒极了！
   解析：当你认为别人的想法很好，你想要表示赞成时，就可以用“Sounds great!”来表达。sound 表示“听起来”，great 常用来表示高兴或满意。有时也可以说成“That's great!（那太棒了!）”。
6. What time does he get up? 他什么时候起床？
   解析：此句型用于询问他人做某事的具体时间，what time 意为“几点；什么时候”。
   句型结构：What time does + 主语（第三人称单数）+动词（短语）原形（+其他）?

课时同步知识梳理

Lesson 1 May I speak to Mary?

一、英汉互译。

1. 说，讲 _____
2. 下午 _____
3. 放 _____
4. question _____
5. number _____
6. certainly _____
7. learn _____
8. into _____
9. meat _____
10. job _____
11. 用你的自行车 _____
12. 现在回家 _____
13. 问你一个问题 _____
14. 现在看电视 _____

二、英汉互译。

1. 可以让玛丽接电话吗？ _____
2. 对不起，她不在。 _____
3. 我想问玛丽一个问题。 _____
4. 你能让她今天晚上给我打个电话吗？ _____
5. ——你是谁？——我是凯特。 _____
6. 我可以帮助你吗？ _____
7. 您是里德夫人吗？ _____
8. ——你现在正在做什么？——我正在吃午饭。 _____
9. 让我把一些肉放在它上面，可以吗？ _____
10. 怎么了？ _____
11. 妈妈，你正在做比萨饼吗？ _____
12. You did a great job. _____
13. Where shall we meet? _____
14. How about playing football this afternoon?

_____

Lesson 2 We mustn't cross the street now

一、英汉互译。

1. 必须_____　2. 街道_____　3. 灯，光线_____

4. 堂表兄弟姐妹_____　5. 回答_____　6. cross _____

7. line _____　8. all right _____

二、汉译英。

1. 你要去购物吗，妈妈？_____

2. 我可以和你一起去吗？_____

3. 你不能在街上乱跑。_____

4. 看红灯。_____

5. 我们可以穿过街道。_____

6. 我们必须在那里穿过街道。_____

Lesson 3 How many pupils are there?

一、英汉互译。

1. 黑板_____　2. 小学生_____

3. 四十_____　4. 纸_____

5. 脏的_____　6. drop _____

7. useful _____　8. should _____

9. throw _____　10. pick _____

11. throw away _____　12. pick up _____

二、汉译英。

1. 你正在干什么？_____

2. 我正在给我们教室做一些花。_____

3. 你们这学期有一个新教室吗？_____

4. 我们有一个新钟表，我们也有一些绿植。_____

5. 你们班这学期有多少个小学生？_____

6. 有 45 个。_____

7. 有多少纸？_____

8. 大约半千克。_____

Lesson 4 Where do you live?

一、英汉互译。

1. 居住，生活_____
2. 女士_____
3. town _____
4. ready _____
5. office _____
6. wife _____
7. sick _____
8. medicine _____
9. out _____
10. come from _____
11. be ready to _____
12. at once _____
13. take out _____

二、汉译英。

1. 你来自哪里？_____
2. 我来自美国。_____
3. 你住在哪里？_____
4. 我住在纽约。_____
5. 格林女士来自哪里？_____
6. 她也来自美国。_____
7. 她也住在纽约吗？_____

Lesson 5 What do you do?

一、英汉互译。

1. 农场_____
2. 容易的_____
3. 有趣的_____
4. 和善的；种类_____
5. policeman _____
6. manager _____
7. choose _____
8. cleaner _____
9. which _____
10. on a farm _____

二、汉译英。

1. ——你的工作是什么？——我是一名农民。_____
2. ——你在哪里工作？——我在农场工作。_____
3. ——你的工作容易吗？——不，它不容易。_____
4. 你的工作有趣吗？_____
5. 是的。我非常喜欢它。_____
6. ——你现在在这个城市工作吗？——是的。_____
7. ——你是一名警察吗？——是的，我是。_____
8. 你喜欢这个城市吗？_____
9. 它非常美丽，并且这里的人们非常好。_____

Lesson 7 It's seven thirty-five

一、英汉互译。

1. 早餐_____ 2. 星期一_____ 3. 五十_____
4. 路_____ 5. 尝试_____ 6. Tuesday _____
7. Thursday _____ 8. Wednesday _____ 9. hole _____
10. deep _____ 11. fill _____ 12. smile _____
13. on the way _____

二、汉译英。

1. 汤姆，早饭好了。_____
2. 学校什么时候放学？_____
3. 学校在星期二、星期四和星期五的时候是三点四十放学。_____
4. 那么星期一和星期三呢？_____
5. 哦，该上学了。_____
6. ——几点了？——七点三十五了。_____

Lesson 8 What day is it today?

一、英汉互译。

1. 数学_____ 2. 艺术_____ 3. 课，功课_____
4. 什么时候_____ 5. 体育_____ 6. 歌曲_____
7. 科学_____ 8. 学科，主题_____ 9. American _____
10. hope _____ 11. soon _____

二、汉译英。

1. ——今天星期几？——星期一。_____
2. 你们今天早上都有什么课？_____
3. 我们有语文、数学、英语和美术。_____
4. 你们什么时候有英语课？_____
5. 星期二、星期四和星期五有。_____
6. 你们星期五有体育课吗？_____
7. 没有。我们星期二有体育课。_____

Lesson 9 Do you always have lunch at twelve?

一、英汉互译。

1. 米饭_____ 2. 汤_____ 3. 练习，体操_____
4. 厨房_____ 5. 厕所_____ 6. 早的_____
7. usually _____ 8. bedroom _____ 9. have lunch _____
10. get up _____ 11. do morning exercises _____

二、汉译英。

1. 几点了？_____
2. 十二点了。_____
3. 哦，午餐时间到了。_____
4. 你总是十二点吃午饭吗？_____
5. 你呢？_____
6. 我通常在十一点三十分吃午饭。_____
7. 有时我在十二点吃午饭。_____
8. 午饭你通常吃什么？_____
9. 米饭、鸡肉和汤。_____

Lesson 10 Does she always come before six thirty?

一、英汉互译。

1. 在……以前_____ 2. 害怕的_____ 3. 站_____
4. suddenly _____ 5. someone _____ 6. get out _____
7. each other _____

二、汉译英。

1. 伊芙每天早上都来这里。_____
2. ——她每天早上都在这里做早操吗？——我不知道。_____
3. ——她总是在六点半以前来吗？——是的，她是。_____
4. ——现在几点了？——大约七点。_____
5. 我怕她今天不舒服。_____
6. 让我们去看看她，好吗？_____
7. 他是谁？_____
8. ——他来自英国吗？——不，他来自美国。_____

Lesson 11 When do you usually get up?

一、英汉互译。

1. 远的_____
2. 分钟，一会儿_____
3. 乘（车等）_____
4. 慢的_____
5. daughter _____
6. telephone _____
7. ring _____
8. by bike _____
9. on foot _____
10. have breakfast _____
11. for a minute _____

二、英汉互译。

1. 你很早啊。_____
2. 你也是。_____
3. 你通常几点起床？_____
4. 我通常七点起床。_____
5. 你通常怎么去上学？_____
6. 我通常骑自行车去上学。_____
7. 玲玲也骑自行车去上学吗？_____
8. 不，她的家离学校不远，所以她总是步行去上学。

_____

9. 他怎么样？

_____

10. 他非常忙。

_____

11. 听起来棒极了！

_____

12. Is Lily's clock slow?

_____

13. When it is 7:00 in New York, it is 12:00 in London.

_____

期末复习知识梳理

Lessons 1 ~5 基础知识回顾复习

一、英汉互译。

1. 讲，说_____
2. 下午_____
3. 放_____
4. 必须_____
5. 街道_____
6. 灯，光线_____
7. 堂表兄弟姐妹_____
8. 回答_____
9. 黑板_____
10. 小学生_____
11. 四十_____
12. 纸_____
13. 脏的_____
14. 居住，生活_____
15. 女士_____
16. 农场_____
17. 容易的_____
18. 有趣的_____
19. 和善的；种类_____
20. 医院_____
21. 三十_____
22. question _____
23. number _____
24. certainly _____
25. learn _____
26. into _____
27. meat _____
28. job _____
29. cross _____
30. line _____
31. drop _____
32. useful _____
33. should _____
34. throw _____
35. pick _____
36. town _____
37. ready _____
38. office _____
39. wife _____
40. sick _____
41. medicine _____
42. out _____
43. policeman _____
44. manager _____
45. choose _____
46. cleaner _____
47. which _____

二、英汉互译。

1. 好_____
2. 来自_____
3. 愿意做某事_____
4. 在农场_____
5. throw away _____
6. pick up _____
7. at once _____
8. take out _____

三、翻译下列句子。

1. 我能用你的钢笔吗? _____
2. 当然。_____
3. 你现在不能穿过街道。_____
4. 你可以在那里穿过街道。_____
5. 二班有多少个女生? _____
6. 有23个。_____
7. 你来自哪里? _____
8. 我来自中国。_____
9. 你住在哪里? _____
10. 我住在北京。_____
11. 你的工作是什么? _____
12. 我是一名工人。_____
13. 你在哪里工作? _____
14. 我在工厂工作。_____
15. May I speak to Mary? _____
16. This is Dongdong speaking. _____
17. I should give my seat to her. _____
18. You mustn't play with your ball here. _____
19. This makes the streets and parks very dirty. _____
20. How much paper is there? _____
21. About half a kilo. _____
22. Do you know your mother's phone number? _____
23. Which girl can get the job? _____

Lessons 7 ~ 11 基础知识回顾复习

一、英汉互译。

1. 早餐_____
2. 星期一_____
3. 五十_____
4. 路_____
5. 尝试_____
6. 数学_____
7. 艺术_____
8. 课，功课_____
9. 什么时候_____
10. 体育_____
11. 歌曲_____
12. 科学_____
13. 学科，主题_____
14. 米饭_____
15. 汤_____
16. 练习，体操_____
17. 厨房_____
18. 厕所_____
19. 早的_____
20. 在……以前_____
21. 害怕的_____
22. 站_____
23. 远的_____
24. 分钟，一会儿_____
25. 乘（车等）_____
26. 慢的_____
27. 电影院_____
28. 在……之后_____
29. 风扇，爱好者_____
30. 瘦的，薄的_____
31. 极好的_____
32. Tuesday _____
33. Thursday _____
34. Wednesday _____
35. hole _____
36. deep _____
37. fill _____
38. smile _____
39. American _____
40. hope _____
41. soon _____
42. usually _____
43. bedroom _____
44. suddenly _____
45. someone _____
46. daughter _____
47. telephone _____
48. ring _____
49. machine _____
50. wall _____
51. send _____
52. mobile _____

二、翻译下列短语。

1. 在……路上_____ 2. 吃午饭_____ 3. 起床_____
4. 做早操_____ 5. 出去_____ 6. each other _____
7. 骑自行车_____ 8. 步行_____ 9. 吃早餐_____
10. for a minute _____

三、翻译下列句子。

1. 现在几点了？_____
2. 现在六点三十分。早餐时间到了。_____
3. 今天星期几？_____
4. 星期一。_____
5. 你们今天下午有什么课？_____
6. 我们有语文和体育。_____
7. 你总是在十二点吃午饭吗？_____
8. 是的，我是。/不，我不是。_____
9. 你通常午饭吃什么？_____
10. 我通常吃米饭和牛肉。_____
11. 她每天都做早操吗？_____
12. 是的，她是。/不，她不是。_____
13. 你通常几点起床？_____
14. 我通常六点起床。_____
15. 你通常怎样去上学？_____
16. 我通常步行去上学。_____
17. Tom, breakfast is ready. _____
18. School is over at four thirty on Monday, and at two fifty on Wednesday. _____
19. I'm sorry to hear that you're ill and can't come to school. _____
20. The teacher said I did a good job. _____
21. Dad always takes me to school at 8: 00, but he isn't at home now, so I have to run to school.

_____
22. I'm afraid she isn't feeling well today. _____
23. We're friends, and we should help each other. _____
24. No, her home is not far from the school, so she always goes to school on foot. _____

参考答案

课时同步知识梳理

Lesson 1 May I speak to Mary?

一、1. speak 2. afternoon 3. put 4. 问题
5. 数字 6. 当然 7. 学习 8. 到……里
9. 肉 10. 工作 11. use your bike
12. go home now 13. ask you a question 14. watch TV now

二、1. May I speak to Mary? 2. Sorry, she's not in.
3. I want to ask Mary a question.
4. Can you ask her to call me this evening?
5. —Who's this? —It's Kate.
6. Can I help you? 7. Is that Mrs Read?
8. —What are you doing now?
—I'm having lunch.
9. Let me put some meat on it, OK?
10. What's up?
11. Mom, are you making a pizza?
12. 你做得很好。
13. 我们将在哪里见呢?
14. 今天下午踢足球怎么样?

Lesson 2 We mustn't cross the street now

一、1. must 2. street 3. light 4. cousin 5. answer
6. 穿过 7. 线 8. 好

二、1. Are you going shopping, Mum?
2. May I go with you?
3. You mustn't run in the street.
4. Look at the red light.
5. We can cross the street.
6. We must cross the street there.

Lesson 3 How many pupils are there?

一、1. blackboard 2. pupil 3. forty 4. paper
5. dirty 6. 掉落 7. 有用的 8. 应该
9. 投掷 10. 摘,拾 11. 扔掉 12. 捡起

二、1. What are you doing?
2. I'm making some flowers for our classroom.
3. Do you have a new classroom this term?
4. We have a new clock and we have some green plants, too.
5. How many pupils are there in your class this term?
6. There are forty-five.
7. How much paper is there?
8. About half a kilo.

Lesson 4 Where do you live?

一、1. live 2. Ms 3. 城镇 4. 准备好的 5. 办公室
6. 妻子 7. 病的 8. 药 9. 在外 10. 来自
11. 愿意做某事 12. 立刻 13. 取出

二、1. What do you come from?
2. I come from the USA.
3. Where do you live?
4. I live in New York.
5. Where does Ms Green come from?
6. She comes from the USA, too.
7. Does she live in New York, too?

Lesson 5 What do you do?

一、1. farm 2. easy 3. interesting 4. kind 5. 警察
6. 经理 7. 选择 8. 清洁工 9. 哪个 10. 在农场

二、1. —What do you do? —I am a farmer.
2. —Where do you work? —I work on a farm.
3. —Is your work easy? —No, it isn't.
4. Is your work interesting?
5. Yes. I like it very much.
6. —Do you work in this city now? —Yes, I do.
7. —Are you a policeman? —Yes, I am.
8. Do you like this city?
9. It's beautiful, and the people here are very nice.

Lesson 7 It's seven thirty-five

一、1. breakfast 2. Monday 3. fifty 4. way 5. try
6. 星期二 7. 星期四 8. 星期三 9. 洞,孔
10. 深的 11. 填满 12. 微笑 13. 在……路上

二、1. Tom, breakfast is ready.
2. What time is school over?
3. School is over at three forty on Tuesday, Thursday and Friday.
4. What about Monday and Wednesday?
5. Oh, it's time for school.
6. —What time is it? —It's seven thirty-five.

Lesson 8 What day is it today?

一、1. maths 2. art 3. lesson 4. when
5. PE 6. song 7. science 8. subject
9. 美国人(的) 10. 希望 11. 不久

二、1. —What day is it today? —It's Monday.
2. What classes do you have this morning?
3. We have Chinese, maths, English and art.
4. When do you have English?
5. On Tuesdays, Thursdays and Fridays.
6. Do you have PE on Fridays?
7. No. We have PE on Tuesdays.

Lesson 9 Do you always have lunch at twelve?

一、1. rice 2. soup 3. exercise 4. kitchen 5. toilet
6. early 7. 通常 8. 卧室 9. 吃午饭 10. 起床
11. 做早操

二、1. What time is it? 2. It's twelve o'clock.
3. Oh, it's time for lunch.
4. Do you always have lunch at twelve?
5. What about you?
6. I usually have lunch at eleven thirty.
7. Sometimes I have lunch at twelve.

请沿此虚线裁剪下使用

8. What do you usually have for lunch?
9. Rice, chicken and soup.

Lesson 10 Does she always come before six thirty?

一、1. before 2. afraid 3. stand 4. 突然
5. 某人 6. 出去 7. 互相

二、1. Eve comes here every morning.
2. —Does she do morning exercises here every day?
—I don't know.
3. —Does she always come before six thirty?
—Yes, she does.
4. —What time is it now?
—It's about seven.
5. I'm afraid she isn't feeling well today.
6. Let's go and see her, OK?
7. Who is he?
8. —Does he come from the UK?
—No, he comes from the USA.

Lesson 11 When do you usually get up?

一、1. far 2. minute 3. by 4. slow 5. 女儿 6. 电话
7. (铃)响 8. 骑自行车 9. 步行 10. 吃早餐
11. 一会儿

二、1. You are very early. 2. You too.
3. When do you usually get up?
4. I usually get up at seven.
5. How do you usually go to school?
6. I usually go to school by bike.
7. Does Lingling go to school by bike, too?
8. No, her home is not far from the school, so she always goes to school on foot.
9. How is he doing? 10. He's very busy.
11. Sounds great! 12. 莉莉的钟慢吗?
13. 当纽约是七点时,伦敦是十二点。

Lessons 1 ~5 基础知识回顾复习

一、1. speak 2. afternoon 3. put 4. must 5. street 6. light
7. cousin 8. answer 9. blackboard 10. pupil 11. forty
12. paper 13. dirty 14. live 15. Ms 16. farm
17. easy 18. interesting 19. kind 20. hospital 21. thirty
22. 问题 23. 数字 24. 当然 25. 学习 26. 到……里
27. 肉 28. 工作 29. 穿过 30. 线 31. 掉落
32. 有用的 33. 应该 34. 投掷 35. 摘,拾 36. 城镇
37. 准备好的 38. 办公室 39. 妻子 40. 病的 41. 药
42. 在外 43. 警察 44. 经理 45. 选择 46. 清洁工
47. 哪个

二、1. all right 2. come from 3. be ready to 4. on a farm
5. 扔掉 6. 捡起 7. 立刻 8. 取出

三、1. May/Can I use your pen? 2. Certainly.
3. You mustn't cross the street now.
4. You can cross the street there.
5. How many girls are there in Class Two?
6. There are 23. 7. Where do you come from?
8. I come from China.
9. Where do you live? 10. I live in Beijing.
11. What do you do? 12. I am a worker.
13. Where do you work? 14. I work in a factory.
15. 可以让玛丽接电话吗?
16. 我是东东。/这是东东在接电话。
17. 我应该把我的座位让给她。
18. 你不能在这里玩你的球。
19. 这使街道和公园非常脏。
20. 有多少纸? 21. 大约半千克。
22. 你知道你妈妈的电话号码吗?
23. 哪个女孩能得到这份工作?

Lessons 7 ~11 基础知识回顾复习

一、1. breakfast 2. Monday 3. fifty 4. way 5. try 6. maths
7. art 8. lesson 9. when 10. PE 11. song 12. science
13. subject 14. rice 15. soup 16. exercise 17. kitchen
18. toilet 19. early 20. before 21. afraid 22. stand 23. far
24. minute 25. by 26. slow 27. cinema 28. after 29. fan
30. thin 31. wonderful 32. 星期二 33. 星期四 34. 星期三
35. 洞,孔 36. 深的 37. 填满 38. 微笑 39. 美国人(的)
40. 希望 41. 不久 42. 通常 43. 卧室 44. 突然
45. 某人 46. 女儿 47. 电话 48. (铃)响 49. 机器
50. 墙 51. 送,寄,派遣 52. 手机

二、1. on the way 2. have lunch 3. get up
4. do morning exercises 5. get out 6. 互相 7. by bike
8. on foot 9. have breakfast 10. 一会儿

三、1. What time is it now?
2. It's six thirty now. It's time for breakfast.
3. What day is it today? 4. It's Monday.
5. What classes do you have this afternoon?
6. We have Chinese and PE.
7. Do you always have lunch at twelve?
8. Yes, I do./No, I don't.
9. What do you usually have for lunch?
10. I usually have rice and beef.
11. Does she do morning exercises every day?
12. Yes, she does./No, she doesn't.
13. When do you usually get up?
14. I usually get up at six.
15. How do you usually go to school?
16. I usually go to school on foot.
17. 汤姆,早餐好了。
18. 学校在星期一四点半放学,在星期三两点五十放学。
19. 听说你生病没有来上学,我很难过。
20. 老师说我做得很好。
21. 爸爸总是在八点送我去学校,但是他现在不在家,因此我不得不跑着去学校。
22. 我恐怕她今天不舒服。
23. 我们是朋友,我们应该互相帮助。
24. 不,她家离学校不远,所以她总是步行去上学。

请沿此虚线裁剪下使用